

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
3. A method of controlling a receiver station including the steps of:	Column 8 lines 20-27.	The signal processor apparatus also has a controller device which includes programmable random access memory controller 20, read only memory 21 that may contain a unique digital code capable of identifying the signal processing apparatus uniquely, an automatic dialing device 24, and a telephone unit, 22. The controller, 20, governs the operation of all operating elements of the apparatus.	Page 33 lines 7-20.	Signal processor, 26, has a controller device which includes programmable RAM controller, 20; ROM, 21, that may contain unique digital code information capable of identifying signal processor, 26, and the subscriber station of said processor, 26, uniquely; an automatic dialing device 24; and a telephone unit, 22. ... Controller, 20, has capacity for controlling the operation of all elements of the signal processor ...
detecting one of a presence and	Column 6 lines 48-50.	This base band signal is then transmitted through separate paths to three separate detector devices.	Page 34 line 35 to page 35 line 1.	This base band signal is then transferred through separate paths to three separate detector devices.
an absence of a broadcast signal transmitted from a first remote station;	Column 8 line 68 to column 9 line 4.	Buffer/comparator, 8, and monitor or processor, 12, each have the capacity to inform controller, 20, when signals that they ... look for in predetermined fashions, set by and changeable by controller, 20, fail to appear.	Page 258 lines 10-19.	Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, automatically causes control processor, 39J, to cause all apparatus of decoder, 30, cease receiving SPAM message information and delete all information received on said wireless channel 9 and causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.
	Column 6 lines 23-30.	A signal processor apparatus for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input is shown in Figure 1. As shown, the input signals are the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design.	Page 29 lines 4-15.	Fig. 2 shows one embodiment of a signal processor. Said processor, 26, is configured for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input. ... The inputted information is the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design.
selecting a cablecast signal for reception	Column 6 lines 30-41.	The cable transmission is input simultaneously to switch 1 and mixer 2. The broadcast transmission is input to switch 1. Switch 1 and mixers 2 and 3 are all controlled by local oscillator and switch control 6. The oscillator, 6, is controlled to	Page 29 lines 15-26.	The cable transmission is inputted simultaneously to switch, 1, and mixer, 2. The broadcast transmission is inputted to switch, 1. Switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3, are all controlled by local oscillator and switch control, 6. The oscillator, 6, is controlled to

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
based on said step of detecting,		provide a number of discrete specified frequencies for the particular radio and television channels required. The switch, 1, acts to select the broadcast input or the cablecast input and passes transmissions to muxer 3 which, with the controlled oscillator, 6, acts to select a television frequency of interest that is passed at a fixed frequency to a TV signal decoder, 30.		provide a number of discrete specified frequencies for the particular radio and television channels required. The switch, 1, acts to select the broadcast input or the cablecast input and passes transmissions to mixer, 3, which, with the controlled oscillator, 6, acts to select a television frequency of interest that is passed at a fixed frequency to a TV signal decoder, 30.
	Column 8 lines 62-65.	The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.	Page 251 lines 3-8.	Thereafter, the embedded information ... is caused to be recorded ... in the same fashion that the embedded information of said message is detected and recorded at decoder, 203, in example #3.
	Column 8 line 68 to column 9 line 4.	Buffer/comparator, 8, and monitor or processor, 12, each have the capacity to inform controller, 20, when signals that they ... look for in predetermined fashions, set by and changeable by controller, 20, fail to appear.	Page 253 lines 10-11. Page 253 lines 19-22. Page 258 lines 10-19.	Finally, controller, 39J, transmits particular detection-complete information to controller, 20; ... Receiving said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 5. Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, automatically causes control processor, 39J, to cause all apparatus of decoder, 30, cease receiving SPAM message information and delete all information received on said wireless channel 9 and causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.
	Column 8 lines 27-29.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.	Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5.	In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language

said cablecast signal being transmitted from a second remote station; and	Column 6 lines 23-30.	A signal processor apparatus for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input is shown in Figure 1. As shown, the input signals are the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design.	Page 29 lines 4-15.	channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern. Fig. 2 shows one embodiment of a signal processor. Said processor, 26, is configured for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input. ... The inputted information is the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design.
receiving said cablecast signal based on said step of selecting.	Column 9 lines 53-55.	The local oscillator, being thus sequenced, will allow each signal decoder, 30 and 40, to receive a particular frequency at a particular time interval.	Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.	Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes muxer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ... Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.
			Page 265 line 27 to Page 266 line 21.	Said radio-detection-complete information causes ... controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 99.0 MHz. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 2, to select said frequency and input it, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 40 ... After determining, in a predetermined fashion, that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.	
	Reference	Language
	Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language

			the input of said 99.0 MHz frequency to decoder, 40, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 100.0 MHz.
--	--	--	--

4. A method of controlling a receiver station including the steps of:	Column 8 lines 20-27.	The signal processor apparatus also has a controller device which includes programmable random access memory controller 20, read only memory 21 that may contain a unique digital code capable of identifying the signal processing apparatus uniquely, an automatic dialing device 24, and a telephone unit, 22. The controller, 20, governs the operation of all operating elements of the apparatus. This base band signal is then transmitted through separate paths to three separate detector devices.	Page 33 lines 7-20.	Signal processor, 26, has a controller device which includes programmable RAM controller, 20; ROM, 21, that may contain unique digital code information capable of identifying signal processor, 26, and the subscriber station of said processor, 26, uniquely; an automatic dialing device 24; and a telephone unit, 22. ... Controller, 20, has a capacity for controlling the operation of all elements of the signal processor ... This base band signal is then transferred through separate paths to three separate detector devices.
detecting one of a presence and	Column 6 lines 48-50.	Buffer/comparator, 8, and monitor or processor, 12, each have the capacity to inform controller, 20, when signals that they ... look for in predetermined fashions, set by and changeable by controller, 20, fail to appear.	Page 34 line 35 to page 35 line 1.	Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, automatically causes control processor, 39J, to cause all apparatus of decoder, 30, cease receiving SPAM message information and delete all information received on said wireless channel 9 and causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.
an absence of a cablecast signal transmitted from a first remote station;	Column 8 line 68 to column 9 line 4. Column 6 lines 23-30.	A signal processor apparatus for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input is shown in Figure 1. As shown, the input signals are the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast	Page 29 lines 4-15.	Fig. 2 shows one embodiment of a signal processor. Said processor, 26, is configured for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input. ... The inputted information is the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981:		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language

selecting a broadcast signal for reception	Column 6 lines 30-41.	<p>television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design.</p> <p>The cable transmission is input simultaneously to switch 1 and mixer 2.</p> <p>The broadcast transmission is input to switch 1. Switch 1 and mixers 2 and 3 are all controlled by local oscillator and switch control 6. The oscillator, 6, is controlled to provide a number of discrete specified frequencies for the particular radio and television channels required. The switch, 1, acts to select the broadcast input or the cablecast input and passes transmissions to mixer 3 which, with the controlled oscillator, 6, acts to select a television frequency of interest that is passed at a fixed frequency to a TV signal decoder, 30.</p>	<p>television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design.</p> <p>The cable transmission is inputted simultaneously to switch, 1, and mixer, 2.</p> <p>The broadcast transmission is inputted to switch, 1. Switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3, are all controlled by local oscillator and switch control, 6. The oscillator, 6, is controlled to provide a number of discrete specified frequencies for the particular radio and television channels required. The switch, 1, acts to select the broadcast input or the cablecast input and passes transmissions to mixer, 3, which, with the controlled oscillator, 6, acts to select a television frequency of interest that is passed at a fixed frequency to a TV signal decoder, 30.</p>	<p>Page 29 lines 15-26.</p>
	Column 8 lines 62-65.	<p>The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.</p> <p>Buffer/comparator, 8, and monitor or processor, 12, each have the capacity to inform controller, 20, when signals that they ... look for in predetermined fashions, set by and changeable by controller, 20, fail to appear.</p>	<p>Thereafter, the embedded information ... is caused to be recorded ... in the same fashion that the embedded information of said message is detected and recorded at decoder, 203, in example #3.</p> <p>Finally, controller, 39J, transmits particular detection-complete information to controller, 20; ...</p> <p>Receiving said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 5.</p> <p>Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, automatically causes control processor, 39J, to cause all apparatus of decoder, 30, cease receiving SPAM message information and delete all information received on said wireless channel 9 and causes</p>	<p>Page 251 lines 3-8.</p> <p>Page 253 lines 10-11.</p> <p>Page 253 lines 19-22.</p> <p>Page 258 lines 10-19.</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	Column 4 lines 5-6.	These techniques employ signals embedded in programs.	Page 13 lines 25-26.	oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13. The present invention employs signals embedded in programming.
said broadcast signal being transmitted from a second remote station; and	Column 6 lines 23-30.	A signal processor apparatus for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input is shown in Figure 1. As shown, the input signals are the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design.	Page 29 lines 4-15.	Fig. 2 shows one embodiment of a signal processor. Said processor, 26, is configured for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input. ... The inputted information is the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design.
receiving said broadcast signal based on said step of selecting.	Column 9 lines 53-55.	The local oscillator, being thus sequenced, will allow each signal decoder, 30 and 40, to receive a particular frequency at a particular time interval.	Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.	Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ... Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.
			Page 265 line 27 to Page 266 line 21.	Said radio-detection-complete information causes ... controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 99.0 MHz. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 2, to select said frequency and input it, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 40 ...

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language

				After determining, in a predetermined fashion, that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of said 99.0 MHz frequency to decoder, 40, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 100.0 MHz.
--	--	--	--	---

5. The method of claim 3, further comprising the steps of: controlling a switch to select a cablecast signal input; and	Column 6 lines 30-41.	The cable transmission is input simultaneously to switch 1 and mixer 2. The broadcast transmission is input to switch 1. Switch 1 and mixers 2 and 3 are all controlled by local oscillator and switch control 6. The oscillator, 6, is controlled to provide a number of discrete specified frequencies for the particular radio and television channels required. The switch, 1, acts to select the broadcast input or the cablecast input and passes transmissions to mixer 3 which, with the controlled oscillator, 6, acts to select a television frequency of interest that is passed at a fixed frequency to a TV signal decoder, 30.	Page 29 lines 15-26.	The cable transmission is inputted simultaneously to switch, 1, and mixer, 2. The broadcast transmission is inputted to switch, 1. Switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3, are all controlled by local oscillator and switch control, 6. The oscillator, 6, is controlled to provide a number of discrete specified frequencies for the particular radio and television channels required. The switch, 1, acts to select the broadcast input or the cablecast input and passes transmissions to mixer, 3, which, with the controlled oscillator, 6, acts to select a television frequency of interest that is passed at a fixed frequency to a TV signal decoder, 30.
communicating a signal from said selected cablecast signal input to	Column 6 lines 30-41.	The cable transmission is input simultaneously to switch 1 and mixer 2. The broadcast transmission is input to switch 1. Switch 1 and mixers 2 and 3 are all controlled by local oscillator and switch control 6. The oscillator, 6, is controlled to provide a number of discrete specified frequencies for the particular radio and television channels required. The switch, 1, acts to select the broadcast input or the cablecast input and passes transmissions to mixer 3 which, with the controlled oscillator, 6, acts to select a television frequency of interest that is passed at a fixed frequency to a TV signal decoder, 30.	Page 29 lines 15-26.	The cable transmission is inputted simultaneously to switch, 1, and mixer, 2. The broadcast transmission is inputted to switch, 1. Switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3, are all controlled by local oscillator and switch control, 6. The oscillator, 6, is controlled to provide a number of discrete specified frequencies for the particular radio and television channels required. The switch, 1, acts to select the broadcast input or the cablecast input and passes transmissions to mixer, 3, which, with the controlled oscillator, 6, acts to select a television frequency of interest that is passed at a fixed frequency to a TV signal decoder, 30.
a receiver.	Column 9 lines 53-55.	The local oscillator, being thus sequenced,	Page 257 line 24 to	Said detection-complete information causes

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language

		will allow each signal decoder, 30 and 40, to receive a particular frequency at a particular time interval.	page 258 line 19.	<p>controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ...</p> <p>Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.</p> <p>Said radio-detection-complete information causes ... controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 99.0 MHz. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 2, to select said frequency and input it, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 40 ...</p> <p>After determining, in a predetermined fashion, that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of said 99.0 MHz frequency to decoder, 40, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 100.0 MHz.</p>
			Page 265 line 27 to Page 266 line 21.	

6. The method of claim 4, further comprising the steps of: controlling a switch to select a broadcast signal input; and	Column 6 lines 30-41.	<p>The cable transmission is input simultaneously to switch 1 and mixer 2. The broadcast transmission is input to switch 1. Switch 1 and mixers 2 and 3 are all controlled by local oscillator and switch control 6. The oscillator, 6, is controlled to</p>	Page 29 lines 15-26.	<p>The cable transmission is inputted simultaneously to switch, 1, and mixer, 2. The broadcast transmission is inputted to switch, 1. Switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3, are all controlled by local oscillator and switch control, 6. The oscillator, 6, is controlled to</p>
---	-----------------------	--	----------------------	---

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
		provide a number of discrete specified frequencies for the particular radio and television channels required. The switch, 1, acts to select the broadcast input or the cablecast input and passes transmissions to mixer 3 which, with the controlled oscillator, 6, acts to select a television frequency of interest that is passed at a fixed frequency to a TV signal decoder, 30.		provide a number of discrete specified frequencies for the particular radio and television channels required. The switch, 1, acts to select the broadcast input or the cablecast input and passes transmissions to mixer, 3, which, with the controlled oscillator, 6, acts to select a television frequency of interest that is passed at a fixed frequency to a TV signal decoder, 30.
communicating a signal from said selected broadcast signal input to	Column 6 lines 30-41.	The cable transmission is input simultaneously to switch 1 and mixer 2. The broadcast transmission is input to switch 1. Switch 1 and mixers 2 and 3 are all controlled by local oscillator and switch control 6. The oscillator, 6, is controlled to provide a number of discrete specified frequencies for the particular radio and television channels required. The switch, 1, acts to select the broadcast input or the cablecast input and passes transmissions to mixer 3 which, with the controlled oscillator, 6, acts to select a television frequency of interest that is passed at a fixed frequency to a TV signal decoder, 30.	Page 29 lines 15-26.	The cable transmission is inputted simultaneously to switch, 1, and mixer, 2. The broadcast transmission is inputted to switch, 1. Switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3, are all controlled by local oscillator and switch control, 6. The oscillator, 6, is controlled to provide a number of discrete specified frequencies for the particular radio and television channels required. The switch, 1, acts to select the broadcast input or the cablecast input and passes transmissions to mixer, 3, which, with the controlled oscillator, 6, acts to select a television frequency of interest that is passed at a fixed frequency to a TV signal decoder, 30.
a receiver.	Column 9 lines 53-55.	The local oscillator, being thus sequenced, will allow each signal decoder, 30 and 40, to receive a particular frequency at a particular time interval.	Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.	Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ... Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			Page 265 line 27 to Page 266 line 21.	<p>Said radio-detection-complete information causes ... controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 99.0 MHz. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 2, to select said frequency and input it, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 40 ...</p> <p>After determining, in a predetermined fashion, that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of said 99.0 MHz frequency to decoder, 40, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 100.0 MHz.</p>
7. The method of claim 3 or claim 4, further having one step from the group consisting of: programming a processor to control a switch to select one of a broadcast and a cablecast input;	Column 9 lines 47-52.	<p>The controller, 20, is programmed to sequence the local oscillator, 6, to select each desired frequency for a specific time interval in accordance with a predetermined pattern. This pattern may be selected in accordance with standard broadcast and cablecast practices known to exist on that transmission line or frequency.</p>	<p>Page 248 line 17 to page 249 line 5.</p> <p>Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.</p>	<p>Signal processor, 200, is preprogrammed with information that identifies each cable and over-the-air (hereinafter, "wireless") transmission or frequency in the locality of the subscriber station of Fig. 3 as well as the standard broadcast and cablecast practices that apply on said transmissions and frequencies ... In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.</p> <p>Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	Column 6 lines 31-41.	<p>The broadcast transmission is input to switch 1. Switch 1 and mixers 2 and 3 are all controlled by local oscillator and switch control 6. The oscillator, 6, is controlled to provide a number of discrete specified frequencies for the particular radio and television channels required. The switch, 1, acts to select the broadcast input or the cablecast input and passes transmissions to mixer 3 which, with the controlled oscillator, 6, acts to select a television frequency of interest that is passed at a fixed frequency to a TV signal decoder, 30.</p>	<p>decoder, 30 ...</p> <p>Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13. The broadcast transmission is inputted to switch, 1. Switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3, are all controlled by local oscillator and switch control, 6. The oscillator, 6, is controlled to provide a number of discrete specified frequencies for the particular radio and television channels required. The switch, 1, acts to select the broadcast input or the cablecast input and passes transmissions to mixer, 3, which, with the controlled oscillator, 6, acts to select a television frequency of interest that is passed at a fixed frequency to a TV signal decoder, 30.</p> <p>Page 29 lines 16-26.</p>	<p>decoder, 30 ...</p> <p>Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13. The broadcast transmission is inputted to switch, 1. Switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3, are all controlled by local oscillator and switch control, 6. The oscillator, 6, is controlled to provide a number of discrete specified frequencies for the particular radio and television channels required. The switch, 1, acts to select the broadcast input or the cablecast input and passes transmissions to mixer, 3, which, with the controlled oscillator, 6, acts to select a television frequency of interest that is passed at a fixed frequency to a TV signal decoder, 30.</p>
programming said receiver station with a plurality of transmission standards for receiving signals	Column 9 lines 47-52.	<p>The controller, 20, is programed to sequence the local oscillator, 6, to select each desired frequency for a specific time interval in accordance with a predetermined pattern. This pattern may be selected in accordance with standard broadcast and cablecast practices known to exist on that transmission line or frequency.</p>	<p>Page 248 line 17 to page 249 line 5.</p> <p>Signal processor, 200, is preprogrammed with information that identifies each cable and over-the-air (hereinafter, "wireless") transmission or frequency in the locality of the subscriber station of Fig. 3 as well as the standard broadcast and cablecast practices that apply on said transmissions and frequencies ... In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.</p> <p>Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.</p> <p>Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection</p>	<p>Signal processor, 200, is preprogrammed with information that identifies each cable and over-the-air (hereinafter, "wireless") transmission or frequency in the locality of the subscriber station of Fig. 3 as well as the standard broadcast and cablecast practices that apply on said transmissions and frequencies ... In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.</p> <p>Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				<p>pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ...</p> <p>Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.</p>
from at least one remote source;	Column 6 lines 23-30.	<p>A signal processor apparatus for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input is shown in Figure 1. As shown, the input signals are the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design.</p>	Page 29 lines 4-15.	<p>Fig. 2 shows one embodiment of a signal processor. Said processor, 26, is configured for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input. ... The inputted information is the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design.</p>
programming a processor to one of assemble,	<p>Column 8 lines 20-27.</p> <p>Column 9 line 68 to column 10 line 2.</p>	<p>The signal processor apparatus also has a controller device which includes programmable random access memory controller 20, read only memory 21 that may contain a unique digital code capable of identifying the signal processing apparatus uniquely, an automatic dialing device 24, and a telephone unit, 22. The controller, 20, governs the operation of all operating elements of the apparatus. The controller, 20, instructs buffer/comparator, 14, what signals to discard and how to mark signals and assemble signal strings.</p>	<p>Page 33 lines 7-20.</p> <p>Page 32 lines 20-21.</p> <p>Page 223 lines 22-33.</p>	<p>Signal processor, 26, has a controller device which includes programmable RAM controller, 20; ROM, 21, that may contain unique digital code information capable of identifying signal processor, 26, and the subscriber station of said processor, 26, uniquely; an automatic dialing device 24; and a telephone unit, 22. ... Controller, 20, has a capacity for controlling the operation of all elements of the signal processor ... Buffer/comparator, 14, operates under control of controller, 20, ...</p> <p>Said match causes controller, 20, to execute said instructions. Under control of said first set, controller, 20, initiates assembly of said first meter record by selecting and placing at particular record locations at</p>

Claim Language		Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
		Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				Page 224 lines 12-18.	buffer/comparator, 14, particular record format information, then program unit information from a particular meter-monitor field of said 1st meter & monitor information (#4), origin of transmission information from a second field, date and time of transmission information from a third field, decryption key information from the decryption mark of said 1st meter & monitor information (#4), and finally date and time of processing information from clock, 18.
identify, and	Column 9 lines 65-68.	[Controller, 20] instructs processor or monitor, 12, how to identify what signals to pass externally and where to pass them and what signals to transfer to buffer/comparator, 14.			When said second set is completed, controller, 20, executes said third specified set which causes controller, 20, to cause buffer/comparator, 14, to transfer said second meter record to recorder, 16, in a predetermined fashion then discard all information of said record from its memory and to cause recorder, 16, to process and record said transferred meter record in its preprogrammed fashion.
				Page 438 lines 13-15.	... causing the apparatus of decoder, 30, to commence identifying and processing the individual SPAM messages embedded in said transmission.
				Page 59 lines 31-33.	The information of any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages.
respond to	Column 8 lines 40-44.	[Controller, 20] can tell processor or monitor, 12, how to determine which signals to pass externally and when and where and how to determine which signals to pass to buffer/comparator, 14.		Page 33 lines 18-20.	Controller, 20, has capacity for controlling the operation of all elements of the signal processor and ...
				Page 149 lines 8-15.	Then said ... instructions cause controller, 20, to transmit to controller, 12, a particular transfer-decrypted-message instruction and particular decryption mark information of key J that identifies J as the decryption key. Receiving said instruction and information causes controller, 12, to <i>execute particular preprogrammed transfer- and-meter</i>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language

			<p><i>instructions ...</i></p> <p>Automatically, controller, 12, executes preprogrammed transfer-to-205-@12 instructions; activates the output port that outputs to SPAM- controller, 205C; then commences transferring information of said decrypted information of the second message <i>under control of said transfer-and-meter instructions</i> commencing with the first of said H bits and transferring information, ...</p> <p>... causes controller, 12, to cease transferring information, under control of said transfer-and-meter instructions, to deactivate all output ports, and to commence <i>executing the meter instructions of said transfer-and-meter instructions</i>. Said meter instructions cause controller, 12, ... to transfer to buffer/comparator, 14, particular header identification information that identifies controller, 12, as the source of said transfer the information recorded at said SPAM-meter memory then the information recorded at said decryption-mark- @12 register memory, which information is the decryption mark of key J. (Hereinafter, said meter information generated by the second combining synch command in example #2 is called the "2nd meter information (#2).")</p>	<p>For example, page 150 lines 29-35.</p> <p>For example, page 152 line 19 to page 153 line 1.</p>		<p>Examples of signal words are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.</p> <p>The local oscillator, being thus sequenced, will allow each signal decoder, 30 and 40, to receive a particular frequency at a particular time interval.</p>	<p>Page 14 line 35 to page 15 line 2.</p> <p>Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.</p>	<p>Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to</p>
digital signals	Column 3 lines 6-8.							
detected in	Column 9 lines 53-57.							

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
one of a broadcast and a cablecast transmission;	Column 6 lines 23-30.	A signal processor apparatus for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input is shown in Figure 1. As shown, the input signals are the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design.	Page 37 lines 26-28.	said signal information to digital detector, 43, which detects the binary information with error correcting bit information of said command and transfers said binary and bit information to controller, 44. In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46.
programming a processor to communicate control signals	Column 8 lines 20-27. Column 8 lines 40-44.	The signal processor apparatus also has a controller device which includes programmable random access memory controller 20, read only memory 21 that may contain a unique digital code capable of identifying the signal processing apparatus uniquely, an automatic dialing device 24, and a telephone unit, 22. The controller, 20, governs the operation of all operating elements of the apparatus. [Controller, 20] can tell processor or monitor, 12, how to determine which signals to pass externally and when and where and how to determine which signals to pass to buffer/comparator, 14.	Page 29 lines 4-15. Page 33 lines 7-20. Page 33 lines 18-20. Page 149 lines 8-15.	Fig. 2 shows one embodiment of a signal processor. Said processor, 26, is configured for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input. ... The inputted information is the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design. Signal processor, 26, has a controller device which includes programmable RAM controller, 20; ROM, 21, that may contain unique digital code information capable of identifying signal processor, 26, and the subscriber station of said processor, 26, uniquely; an automatic dialing device 24; and a telephone unit, 22. ... Controller, 20, has a capacity for controlling the operation of all elements of the signal processor ... Controller, 20, has capacity for controlling the operation of all elements of the signal processor and ... Then said ... instructions cause controller, 20, to transmit to controller, 12, a particular transfer-decrypted-message instruction and particular decryption mark information of key J that identifies J as the decryption key. Receiving said instruction and information causes controller, 12, to execute particular preprogrammed transfer-and-meter

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				<i>instructions ...</i>
			For example, page 150 lines 29-35.	Automatically, controller, 12, executes preprogrammed transfer-to-205-@12 instructions; activates the output port that outputs to SPAM- controller, 205C; then commences transferring information of said decrypted information of the second message <i>under control of said transfer-and-meter instructions</i> commencing with the first of said H bits and transferring information, ...
			For example, page 152 line 19 to page 153 line 1.	... causes controller, 12, to cease transferring information, under control of said transfer-and-meter instructions, to deactivate all output ports, and to commence <i>executing the meter instructions of said transfer-and-meter instructions</i> . Said meter instructions cause controller, 12, ... to transfer to buffer/comparator, 14, particular header identification information that identifies controller, 12, as the source of said transfer the information recorded at said SPAM-meter memory then the information recorded at said decryption-mark- @12 register memory, which information is the decryption mark of key J. (Hereinafter, said meter information generated by the second combining synch command in example #2 is called the "2nd meter information (#2).")
	Column 8 lines 58-60.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programing transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.	Page 290 lines 26-31.	... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel (that may or may not be cable channel 13) from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ...
			Page 291 lines 21-24.	In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
to at least one controllable device;	Column 8 lines 62-65.	The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.	Page 59 lines 29-31.	which said master control channel is inputted), to detect the information of said message, ... A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.
programming a processor to respond	Column 8 lines 20-27.	The signal processor apparatus also has a controller device which includes programmable random access memory controller 20, read only memory 21 that may contain a unique digital code capable of identifying the signal processing apparatus uniquely, an automatic dialing device 24, and a telephone unit, 22. The controller, 20, governs the operation of all operating elements of the apparatus.	For example, page 531 lines 17-22.	Said contained messages that are addressed to apparatus such as decoder, 30, PRAM controller, 20, and switch controller, 20A, that exist within the equipment case of a signal processor, 200, are inputted to said apparatus from controller, 12, via controller, 20, rather than via matrix switch, 259 ...
to an instruct-to-react signal; and	Column 8 lines 62-65.	The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.	Page 33 lines 7-20.	Signal processor, 26, has a controller device which includes programmable RAM controller, 20; ROM, 21, that may contain unique digital code information capable of identifying signal processor, 26, and the subscriber station of said processor, 26, uniquely; an automatic dialing device 24; and a telephone unit, 22. ... Controller, 20, has a capacity for controlling the operation of all elements of the signal processor ...
programming said	Column 8 lines 20-27.	The signal processor apparatus also has a	Page 59 lines 29-31. For example, page 531 lines 17-22.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. Said contained messages that are addressed to apparatus such as decoder, 30, PRAM controller, 20, and switch controller, 20A, that exist within the equipment case of a signal processor, 200, are inputted to said apparatus from controller, 12, via controller, 20, rather than via matrix switch, 259 ...
			Page 33 lines 7-20.	Signal processor, 26, has a controller device

Claim Language		Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
		Reference	Language	Reference	Language
receiver station to communicate with a third remote station via telecommunications network.			controller device which includes programmable random access memory controller 20, read only memory 21 that may contain a unique digital code capable of identifying the signal processing apparatus uniquely, an automatic dialing device 24, and a telephone unit, 22. The controller, 20, governs the operation of all operating elements of the apparatus.		which includes programmable RAM controller, 20, ROM, 21, that may contain unique digital code information capable of identifying signal processor, 26, and the subscriber station of said processor, 26, uniquely; an automatic dialing device 24; and a telephone unit, 22. ... Controller, 20, has capacity for controlling the operation of all elements of the signal processor ...
	Column 8 lines 46-50.	The controller, 20, also inputs the digital recorder, 16, to direct it to output the information from the memory of the recorder, 16, to telephone connection, 22, and thence to the collection site at the remote geographical location.		Page 33 lines 18-20.	Controller, 20, has capacity for controlling the operation of all elements of the signal processor ...
				Page 273 lines 4-6.	The first stage of said sequence involves transferring audit information to a particular first host computer at a first remote station.
				Page 273 lines 21-25.	... causes controller, 20, to cause recorder, 16, to transmit all recorded meter audit records and particular other audit information to telephone connection, 22, which causes said connection, 22, to transmit said records and information to said first computer.
8. The method of claim 3 or claim 4, wherein a processor processes one of a code and datum designating one of a television channel and a television program, said method further having one step of the group consisting of:	Column 19 lines 17-23.	... processor or monitor, 12, which reacts, in a predetermined fashion by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all signals that it passes to buffer/ comparator, 14. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.		Page 435 lines 16-18.	In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, ...
				Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.	All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new- program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.)

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			Page 436 line 9 to page 437 line 3.	Receiving said Select-WSW-Program-Unit message causes decoder, 203, ... to input ... the information segment of said message to the CPU of microcomputer, 205, ... The information so inputted is the aforementioned determine-whether- to-select instructions that contain said particular specific-WSW information and said ... enable-WSW-on-CC13...
				Said instructions contain one instance, and ... program-unit-of-interest information that is preprogrammed at said microcomputer, 205, contains a second instance of specific-WSW information, <i>which second instance reflects the wish of the subscriber of said station to view (or record) said "Wall Street Week" program when said program is transmitted.</i> Automatically, microcomputer, 205, compares said one instance to said program-unit-of-interest information and determines a match with said second instance.
			Page 439 lines 14-15.	Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW -on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20.
				... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...
controlling a tuner to tune a receiver to receive said one of a television channel and a television program designated by said one of a code and datum;	Column 19 lines 27-29.	...and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."	Page 445 line 24 to page 446 line 1.	... instructions causes controller, 20, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, and commence transferring the television output transmission of microcomputer, 205, to said monitor, 202M; ... Automatically, controller, 20, inputs a particular instruction to decoder, 145, via said communications link, that causes decoder, 145, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, and to tune monitor, 202M, in a predetermined fashion.
			Page 446 lines 17-21.	In so doing, controller, 20, causes monitor,

Claim Language		Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
		Reference	Language	Reference	Language
		Column 19 lines 23-25.	... microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X ...	Page 437 lines 1-6.	202M, to receive the decrypted video and audio information of the "Wall Street Week" program, to display the video image of said information, and to emit sound in accordance with said audio ... Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20. Receiving said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30 information causes controller, 20, in a predetermined fashion, to prepare particular apparatus to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ... Then, automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, thereby causing its associated converter box, 201, to convert its to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...
				Page 439 lines 9-15.	
				Page 295 lines 6-8.	
				Page 439 lines 9-15.	
controlling a selective transfer device to input to		Column 19 lines 27-29.	...and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."	Page 445 line 24 to page 446 line 1.	... instructions causes controller, 20, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, and commence transferring the television output transmission of microcomputer, 205, to said monitor, 202M; ... Automatically, controller, 20, inputs a particular instruction to decoder, 145, via said communications link, that causes decoder, 145, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, and to tune monitor, 202M, in a predetermined fashion.
				Page 446 lines 17-21.	In so doing, controller, 20, causes monitor,

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
a control signal detector at least a portion of said one of a television channel and a television program designated by said one of a code and datum;	Column 19 lines 45-49.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205 ...	<p>Page 451 lines 6-7.</p> <p>Page 23 line 35 to page 24 line 4.</p> <p>Page 37 line 26 to page 38 line 8.</p> <p>Page 24 lines 5-6.</p> <p>Page 451 lines 7-9.</p> <p>Page 318 lines 2-7.</p>	<p>202M, to receive the decrypted video and audio information of the "Wall Street Week" program, to display the video image of said information, and to emit sound in accordance with said audio</p> <p>When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, ...</p> <p>Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series.</p> <p>In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46. Upon receiving any given instance of signal information, controller, 39, 44, or 47, is preprogrammed ... to identify in a predetermined fashion or fashions subscriber station apparatus to which said signal information should be transferred; and to transfer said signals to said apparatus.</p> <p>Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to ...</p> <p>... the program instruction set in the first message of the "Wall Street Week" example instructs microcomputer, 205, to ...</p> <p>By such bus means, onboard controller, 14A, can cause any on or all of said decoders to commence or cease processing and transmitting SPAM monitor information and can cause any one or all of said decoders to change the location or locations that are searched for SPAM information. Fig. 5 shows that, ...</p>
controlling a control signal detector to search for at least one control signal in said one of a television channel and a television program designated by said one of a code and datum;	Column 17 lines 28-33.	... control information connections between signal processor, 130, and the remote decoders which would permit signal decoder, 130, to alter the methods of operation of said remote decoders. Such control information connections are included in signal processing apparatus and methods.)		
	Column 2 line 64-			

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
controlling a selective transfer to	Column 3 line 3 Column 3 lines 6-8 Column 15 lines 59-65 Column 16 line 39 Column 17 line 40 Column 19 lines 14-15 Column 19 lines 27-29.	...and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."	Page 445 line 24 to page 446 line 1.	... instructions causes controller, 20, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, and commence transferring the television output transmission of microcomputer, 205, to said monitor, 202M; ... Automatically, controller, 20, inputs a particular instruction to decoder, 145, via said communications link, that causes decoder, 145, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, and to tune monitor, 202M, in a predetermined fashion.
			Page 446 lines 17-21.	In so doing, controller, 20, causes monitor, 202M, to receive the decrypted video and audio information of the "Wall Street Week" program, to display the video image of said information, and to emit sound in accordance with said audio ...
input to a computer control signals detected in said one of a television channel and a television program designated by said one of a code and datum;	Column 17 lines 65 - Column 18 line 4 Column 19 lines 43-49.	... instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission. When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.	Page 21 lines 23-24. Page 451 lines 6-7. Page 23 line 35 to page 24 line 4.	... instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission. When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, ... Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series.
			Page 37 line 26 to page	In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from <i>SWIT 280, Appendix A, Page 23 of 183</i>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			38 line 8.	the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46. Upon receiving any given instance of signal information, controller, 39, 44, or 47, is preprogrammed ... to identify in a predetermined fashion or fashions subscriber station apparatus to which said signal information should be transferred; and to transfer said signals to said apparatus. Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to ...
		These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, ...	Page 24 lines 5-6.	
controlling a computer to respond to at least one control signal in said one of a television channel and a television program designated by said one of a code and datum;	Column 19 lines 42-44.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.	Page 21 lines 20-24.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to ... respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
	Column 19 lines 46-53.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, ... upon command.	Page 23 line 35 to page 24 line 16.	Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series. Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to load at RAM (from the input buffer to which decoder, 203, inputs) and run the information of a particular set of instructions that follows said word or words just as the information of a file named FILE.EXE, recorded on the contained floppy disk, would be loaded at RAM (from the input buffer to which the disk drive of said disk inputs) and run were the command "FILE" entered from the console keyboard to the system level of the installed disk operating

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981:		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				system. (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.")
			Page 44 lines 14-17.	A command is an instance of signal information that is addressed to particular subscriber station apparatus and that causes said apparatus to perform a particular function or functions. A command is always constituted of at least a
			Page 26 lines 20-28.	(Hereinafter, an instruction such as the above signal of "GRAPHICS ON" that causes subscriber station apparatus to execute a combining operation in synchronization is called a "combining synch command." Said initial signal word or words that preceded the above program instruction set provide another example of a combining synch command in that said word or words synchronized all subscriber station computers in commencing loading and running information for a particular combining.)
Column 19 line 60 to column 20 line 1.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205.		Page 25 line 34 to page 26 line 2.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted. Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; transferred to microcomputer, 205;
			Page 37 line 26 to page 38 line 8.	In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46. Upon receiving any given instance of signal information, controller, 39, 44, or 47, is preprogrammed to process said information automatically. Controller, 39, is preprogrammed to ... correct errors in retained received information by means of forward error correction techniques well known in the art; to convert, as may be required, the corrected information, by means

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				of input protocol techniques well known in the art, into digital information that subscriber station apparatus can receive and process; ... to identify in a predetermined fashion or fashions subscriber station apparatus to which said signal information should be transferred; and to transfer said signals to said apparatus.
				Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, at the PC-MicroKey 1300 to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic. And microcomputer, 205, commences ...
			Page 26 lines 4-11.	
		This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.		
		The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance ...		
		... and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."	Page 445 line 24 to page 446 line 1.	... instructions causes controller, 20, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, and commence transferring the television output transmission of microcomputer, 205, to said monitor, 202M; ... Automatically, controller, 20, inputs a particular instruction to decoder, 145, via said communications link, that causes decoder, 145, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, and to tune monitor, 202M, in a predetermined fashion.
controlling a television monitor to display one of video and audio contained in said one of a television channel and a television program designated by said one of a code and datum;	Column 19 lines 27-29.		Page 446 lines 17-21.	In so doing, controller, 20, causes monitor, 202M, to receive the decrypted video and audio information of the "Wall Street Week" program, to display the video image of said information, and to emit sound in accordance with said audio ...
controlling a video recorder to one of record and play one of video and audio	Column 19 lines 23-27.	... microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X and may instruct control system, 220, to turn video recorder, 217, on and record "Wall	Page 437 lines 1-6.	Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30 information to the

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981. Reference	Language	Reference	Support to instant specification. Language
contained in said one of a television channel and a television program designated by said one of a code and datum; and		Street Week," ...	<p>Page 439 lines 9-15.</p> <p>Page 295 lines 6-8.</p> <p>Page 439 lines 9-15.</p> <p>Page 445 lines 24-27.</p> <p>Page 446 lines 18-23.</p>	<p>controller, 20. Receiving said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30 information causes controller, 20, in a predetermined fashion, to prepare particular apparatus ...</p> <p>... to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...</p> <p>Then, automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, thereby causing its associated converter box, 201, to convert its ...</p> <p>... to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...</p> <p>... instructions causes controller, 20, ...; to switch power on to video recorder/player, 217, ...</p> <p>... controller, 20, ... causes recorder/player, 217, to record said information of the "Wall Street Week" program.</p>
controlling a selective transfer device to communicate to one of a video recorder and a television monitor said one of a television channel and a television program designated by said one of a code and datum.	<p>Column 19 lines 1-4</p> <p>Column 19 line 45</p> <p>Column 19 lines 23-29.</p>	<p>... microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X and may instruct control system, 220, to turn video recorder, 217, on and record "Wall Street Week," and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."</p>	<p>Page 437 lines 1-6.</p>	<p>Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30 information to the controller, 20.</p> <p>Receiving said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30 information causes controller, 20, in a predetermined fashion, to prepare particular apparatus ...</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language

			Page 295 lines 6-8.	Then, automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, thereby causing its associated converter box, 201, to convert its ...
			Page 439 lines 9-15.	... to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...
			Page 445 lines 24-27.	... instructions causes controller, 20, ... to switch power on to video recorder/player, 217, ...
			Page 446 lines 18-23.	... controller, 20, ... causes recorder/player, 217, to record said information of the "Wall Street Week" program.
			Page 445 line 24 to page 446 line 1.	... instructions causes controller, 20, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, ... Automatically, controller, 20, inputs a particular instruction to decoder, 145, via said communications link, that causes decoder, 145, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, ...
			Page 445 line 35 to page 446 line 1.	... and to tune monitor, 202M, in a predetermined fashion.
			Page 446 lines 17-21.	In so doing, controller, 20, causes monitor, 202M, to receive the decrypted video and audio information of the "Wall Street Week" program, to display the video image of said information, and to emit sound in accordance with said audio ...

9. The method of claim 3 or claim 4, wherein a processor	Column 19 lines 17-23.	... processor or monitor, 12, which reacts, in a predetermined fashion by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all	Page 435 lines 16-18.	In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, ...
--	------------------------	--	-----------------------	---

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
processes one of a code and datum designating at least one specific channel of one of a		signals that it passes to buffer/ comparator, 14. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.	<p>Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.</p> <p>Page 436 line 9 to page 437 line 3.</p>	<p>All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new- program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.)</p> <p>Receiving said Select-WSW-Program-Unit message causes decoder, 203, ... to input ... the information segment of said message to the CPU of microcomputer, 205, ... The information so inputted is the aforementioned determine-whether- to-select instructions that contain said particular specific-WSW information and said ... enable-WSW-on-CC13...</p> <p>Said instructions contain one instance, and ... program-unit-of-interest information that is preprogrammed at said microcomputer, 205, contains a second instance of specific-WSW information, <i>which second instance reflects the wish of the subscriber of said station to view (or record) said "Wall Street Week" program when said program is transmitted.</i> Automatically, microcomputer, 205, compares said one instance to said program-unit-of-interest information and determines a match with said second instance.</p> <p>Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20.</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
multichannel cable signal and a broadcast signal, said method further having one step of the group consisting of:	Column 6 lines 23-26.	A signal processor apparatus for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input is shown in Figure 1.	Page 439 lines 14-15. Page 29 lines 4-7.	... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ... Fig. 2 shows one embodiment of a signal processor. Said processor, 26, is configured for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input.
controlling a tuner to tune a converter to receive said at least one	Column 19 lines 27-29.	...and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."	Page 445 line 24 to page 446 line 1. Page 446 lines 17-21.	... instructions causes controller, 20, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, and commence transferring the television output transmission of microcomputer, 205, to said monitor, 202M; ... Automatically, controller, 20, inputs a particular instruction to decoder, 145, via said communications link, that causes decoder, 145, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, and to tune monitor, 202M, in a predetermined fashion. In so doing, controller, 20, causes monitor, 202M, to receive the decrypted video and audio information of the "Wall Street Week" program, to display the video image of said information, and to emit sound in accordance with said audio ...
	Column 19 lines 23-25.	... microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X ...	Page 437 lines 1-6. Page 439 lines 9-15.	Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20. Receiving said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30 information causes controller, 20, in a predetermined fashion, to prepare particular apparatus to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			Page 295 lines 6-8.	Then, automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, thereby causing its associated converter box, 201, to convert its ... to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...
specific channel designated by said one of a code and datum;	Column 19 lines 1-4.	In the same fashion, microcomputer, 205, may also instruct signal processor, 200, to monitor single or multiple television channels and/or radio channels for programming of interest to play or record.	Page 439 lines 9-15.	Fig. 7C illustrates methods for monitoring multiple programming channels, selecting programming and information of interest, and receiving said selected programming and information.
controlling a selective transfer device to input to a	Column 19 lines 27-29.	...and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."	Page 11 lines 5-10.	The present invention consists of an integrated system of methods and apparatus for communicating programming. The term "programming" refers to everything that is transmitted electronically to entertain, instruct or inform, including television, radio, broadcast print, and computer programming as well as combined medium programming. ... instructions causes controller, 20, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, and commence transferring the television output transmission of microcomputer, 205, to said monitor, 202M; ... Automatically, controller, 20, inputs a particular instruction to decoder, 145, via said communications link, that causes decoder, 145, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, and to tune monitor, 202M, in a predetermined fashion.
control signal detector at least a portion of said	Column 19 lines 45-49.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening,	Page 445 line 24 to page 446 line 1.	In so doing, controller, 20, causes monitor, 202M, to receive the decrypted video and audio information of the "Wall Street Week" program, to display the video image of said information, and to emit sound in accordance with said audio ...
			Page 446 lines 17-21.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, ...

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
at least one		several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205 ...	<p>Page 23 line 35 to page 24 line 4.</p> <p>Page 37 line 26 to page 38 line 8.</p> <p>Page 24 lines 5-6.</p> <p>Page 451 lines 7-9.</p> <p>Page 34 line 35 to page 35 line 1.</p>	<p>Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series.</p> <p>In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46. Upon receiving any given instance of signal information, controller, 39, 44, or 47, is preprogrammed ... to identify in a predetermined fashion or fashions subscriber station apparatus to which said signal information should be transferred; and to transfer said signals to said apparatus.</p> <p>Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to ...</p> <p>... the program instruction set in the first message of the "Wall Street Week" example instructs microcomputer, 205, to ...</p> <p>This base band signal is then transferred through separate paths to three separate detector devices.</p>
specific channel designated by said one of a code and datum;	<p>Column 6 lines 48-50.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 1-4.</p>	<p>This base band signal is then transmitted through separate paths to three separate detector devices.</p> <p>In the same fashion, microcomputer, 205, may also instruct signal processor, 200, to monitor single or multiple television channels and/or radio channels for programming of interest to play or record.</p>	<p>Page 419 line 34 to page 420 line 2.</p> <p>Page 11 lines 5-10.</p>	<p>Fig. 7C illustrates methods for monitoring multiple programming channels, selecting programming and information of interest, and receiving said selected programming and information.</p> <p>The present invention consists of an integrated system of methods and apparatus for communicating programming. The term "programming" refers to everything that is transmitted electronically to entertain, instruct or inform, including television, radio, broadcast print, and computer programming as</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
controlling a control signal detector to search for at least one control signal in said at least one	Column 17 lines 28-33.	... control information connections between signal processor, 130, and the remote decoders which would permit signal decoder, 130, to alter the methods of operation of said remote decoders. Such control information connections are included in signal processing apparatus and methods.)	Page 318 lines 2-7.	well as combined medium programming. By such bus means, onboard controller, 14A, can cause any on or all of said decoders to commence or cease processing and transmitting SPAM monitor information and can cause any one or all of said decoders to change the location or locations that are searched for SPAM information. Fig. 5 shows that, ...
specific channel designated by said one of a code and datum;	Column 19 lines 1-4.	In the same fashion, microcomputer, 205, may also instruct signal processor, 200, to monitor single or multiple television channels and/or radio channels for programming of interest to play or record.	Page 419 line 34 to page 420 line 2. Page 11 lines 5-10.	Fig. 7C illustrates methods for monitoring multiple programming channels, selecting programming and information of interest, and receiving said selected programming and information. The present invention consists of an integrated system of methods and apparatus for communicating programming. The term "programming" refers to everything that is transmitted electronically to entertain, instruct or inform, including television, radio, broadcast print, and computer programming as well as combined medium programming.
controlling a selective transfer to	Column 19 lines 27-29.	... and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."	Page 445 line 24 to page 446 line 1. Page 446 lines 17-21.	... instructions causes controller, 20, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, and commence transferring the television output transmission of microcomputer, 205, to said monitor, 202M; ... Automatically, controller, 20, inputs a particular instruction to decoder, 145, via said communications link, that causes decoder, 145, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, and to tune monitor, 202M, in a predetermined fashion. In so doing, controller, 20, causes monitor, 202M, to receive the decrypted video and audio information of the "Wall Street Week" program, to display the video image of said information, and to emit sound in accordance with said audio ...
input to a computer at	Column 19 lines 43-49.	... instruction signals embedded in the	Page 21 lines 23-24.	... instruction signals embedded in the

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
least one control signal detected in said at least one		<p>"Wall Street Week" programming transmission.</p> <p>When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, ...</p> <p>Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series.</p> <p>In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46. Upon receiving any given instance of signal information, controller, 39, 44, or 47, is preprogrammed ... to identify in a predetermined fashion or fashions subscriber station apparatus to which said signal information should be transferred; and to transfer said signals to said apparatus.</p> <p>Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to ...</p>	<p>Page 451 lines 6-7.</p> <p>Page 23 line 35 to page 24 line 4.</p> <p>Page 37 line 26 to page 38 line 8.</p> <p>Page 24 lines 5-6.</p>	<p>"Wall Street Week" programming transmission.</p> <p>When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, ...</p> <p>Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series.</p> <p>In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46. Upon receiving any given instance of signal information, controller, 39, 44, or 47, is preprogrammed ... to identify in a predetermined fashion or fashions subscriber station apparatus to which said signal information should be transferred; and to transfer said signals to said apparatus.</p> <p>Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to ...</p>
specific channel designated by said one of a code and datum;	Column 19 lines 1-4.	<p>"Wall Street Week" programming transmission.</p> <p>When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.</p> <p>These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, ...</p> <p>In the same fashion, microcomputer, 205, may also instruct signal processor, 200, to monitor single or multiple television channels and/or radio channels for programming of interest to play or record.</p>	<p>Page 419 line 34 to page 420 line 2.</p> <p>Page 11 lines 5-10.</p>	<p>Fig. 7C illustrates methods for monitoring multiple programming channels, selecting programming and information of interest, and receiving said selected programming and information.</p> <p>The present invention consists of an integrated system of methods and apparatus for communicating programming. The term "programming" refers to everything that is transmitted electronically to entertain, instruct or inform, including television, radio,</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
controlling a computer to respond to at least one control signal detected in said at least	Column 19 lines 42-44.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.	Page 21 lines 20-24.	broadcast print, and computer programming as well as combined medium programming. Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
	Column 19 lines 46-53.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, ... upon command.	Page 23 line 35 to page 24 line 16.	Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series. Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to load at RAM (from the input buffer to which decoder, 203, inputs) and run the information of a particular set of instructions that follows said word or words just as the information of a file named FILE.EXE, recorded on the contained floppy disk, would be loaded at RAM (from the input buffer to which the disk drive of said disk inputs) and run were the command "FILE" entered from the console keyboard to the system level of the installed disk operating system. (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.")
			Page 44 lines 14-17.	A command is an instance of signal information that is addressed to particular subscriber station apparatus and that causes said apparatus to perform a particular function or functions. A command is always constituted of at least a
			Page 26 lines 20-28.	(Hereinafter, an instruction such as the above signal of "GRAPHICS ON" that causes subscriber station apparatus to execute a combining operation in synchronization is called a "combining synch command." Said

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
one specific channel designated by said one of a code and datum;	Column 19 lines 1-4.	generated graphic of his own stocks' performance ... In the same fashion, microcomputer, 205, may also instruct signal processor, 200, to monitor single or multiple television channels and/or radio channels for programming of interest to play or record.	Page 419 line 34 to page 420 line 2. Page 11 lines 5-10.	subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic. And microcomputer, 205, commences ... Fig. 7C illustrates methods for monitoring multiple programming channels, selecting programming and information of interest, and receiving said selected programming and information. The present invention consists of an integrated system of methods and apparatus for communicating programming. The term "programming" refers to everything that is transmitted electronically to entertain, instruct or inform, including television, radio, broadcast print, and computer programming as well as combined medium programming.
controlling a television monitor to display one of video and audio contained in said at least one	Column 19 lines 14-15 Column 19 lines 27-29.	... and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."	Page 445 line 24 to page 446 line 1. Page 446 lines 17-21.	... instructions causes controller, 20, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, and commence transferring the television output transmission of microcomputer, 205, to said monitor, 202M; ... Automatically, controller, 20, inputs a particular instruction to decoder, 145, via said communications link, that causes decoder, 145, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, and to tune monitor, 202M, in a predetermined fashion. In so doing, controller, 20, causes monitor, 202M, to receive the decrypted video and audio information of the "Wall Street Week" program, to display the video image of said information, and to emit sound in accordance with said audio ...
specific channel designated by said one of a code and datum;	Column 19 lines 1-4.	In the same fashion, microcomputer, 205, may also instruct signal processor, 200, to monitor single or multiple television channels and/or radio channels for programming of interest to play or record.	Page 419 line 34 to page 420 line 2. Page 11 lines 5-10.	Fig. 7C illustrates methods for monitoring multiple programming channels, selecting programming and information of interest, and receiving said selected programming and information. The present invention consists of an

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				integrated system of methods and apparatus for communicating programming. The term "programming" refers to everything that is transmitted electronically to entertain, instruct or inform, including television, radio, broadcast print, and computer programming as well as combined medium programming.
controlling a video recorder to one of record and play one of video and audio contained in said at least one	Column 17 line 65- Column 18 line 4 Column 19 lines 23-27.	... microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X and may instruct control system, 220, to turn video recorder, 217, on and record "Wall Street Week," ...	Page 437 lines 1-6.	Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30 information to the controller, 20. Receiving said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30 information causes controller, 20, in a predetermined fashion, to prepare particular apparatus to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ... Then, automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, thereby causing its associated converter box, 201, to convert its... ... to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; instructions causes controller, 20, ...; to switch power on to video recorder/player, 217, controller, 20, ... causes recorder/player, 217, to record said information of the "Wall Street Week" program.
			Page 439 lines 9-15.	
			Page 295 lines 6-8.	
			Page 439 lines 9-15.	
			Page 445 lines 24-27.	
			Page 446 lines 18-23.	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
specific channel designated by said one of a code and datum; and	Column 19 lines 1-4.	In the same fashion, microcomputer, 205, may also instruct signal processor, 200, to monitor single or multiple television channels and/or radio channels for programming of interest to play or record.	Page 419 line 34 to page 420 line 2. Page 11 lines 5-10.	Fig. 7C illustrates methods for monitoring multiple programming channels, selecting programming and information of interest, and receiving said selected programming and information. The present invention consists of an integrated system of methods and apparatus for communicating programming. The term "programming" refers to everything that is transmitted electronically to entertain, instruct or inform, including television, radio, broadcast print, and computer programming as well as combined medium programming. Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30 information to the controller, 20. Receiving said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30 information causes controller, 20, in a predetermined fashion, to prepare particular apparatus ... Then, automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, thereby causing its associated converter box, 201, to convert its to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ... instructions causes controller, 20, ... to switch power on to video recorder/player, 217, controller, 20, ... causes recorder/player, 217, to record said information of the "Wall
controlling a selective transfer device to communicate to one of a storage device and an output device said at least	Column 19 lines 23-29.	... microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X and may instruct control system, 220, to turn video recorder, 217, on and record "Wall Street Week," and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."	Page 437 lines 1-6. Page 295 lines 6-8. Page 439 lines 9-15. Page 445 lines 24-27. Page 446 lines 18-23.	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language

				<p>Street Week" program.</p> <p>... instructions causes controller, 20, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, ...</p> <p>Automatically, controller, 20, inputs a particular instruction to decoder, 145, via said communications link, that causes decoder, 145, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, ...</p> <p>... and to tune monitor, 202M, in a predetermined fashion.</p> <p>In so doing, controller, 20, causes monitor, 202M, to receive the decrypted video and audio information of the "Wall Street Week" program, to display the video image of said information, and to emit sound in accordance with said audio ...</p>
			<p>Page 445 line 24 to page 446 line 1.</p> <p>Page 445 line 35 to page 446 line 1.</p> <p>Page 446 lines 17-21.</p>	
one specific channel designated by said one of a code and datum.	Column 19 lines 1-4.	In the same fashion, microcomputer, 205, may also instruct signal processor, 200, to monitor single or multiple television channels and/or radio channels for programing of interest to play or record.	<p>Page 419 line 34 to page 420 line 2.</p> <p>Page 11 lines 5-10.</p>	<p>Fig. 7C illustrates methods for monitoring multiple programming channels, selecting programming and information of interest, and receiving said selected programming and information.</p> <p>The present invention consists of an integrated system of methods and apparatus for communicating programming. The term "programming" refers to everything that is transmitted electronically to entertain, instruct or inform, including television, radio, broadcast print, and computer programming as well as combined medium programming.</p>

10. The method of claim 3, further comprising one step of the group consisting of: inputting an instruct-to-contact signal to a	Column 8 lines 58-62.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programing transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.	<p>Page 59 lines 29-31.</p> <p>Page 290 lines 26-31.</p>	<p>A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.</p> <p>... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause</p>
---	-----------------------	---	--	---

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
processor				switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel (that may or may not be cable channel 13) from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ...
		An example of such a control signal is an instruction for the apparatus to contact a remote telephone unit.	<p>Page 291 lines 21-24.</p> <p>In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to which said master control channel is inputted), to detect the information of said message, ...</p> <p>Page 402 lines 21-26.</p> <p>The next day, February 28, 1988 at 2:32 AM, receiving particular time information from said clock, 18, causes said controller, 20, again to cause said switch, 1, and said mixer, 3, to input the transmission of said master channel to said decoder, 30, and to cause said decoder, 30, to commence processing to detect a SPAM end of file signal.</p> <p>Page 403 lines 7-12.</p> <p>Said message is detected at said decoder, 30, and inputted to the controller, 39, of said decoder, 30.</p> <p>Receiving said message causes said controller, 39, to transmit said Read-Meters-of-Selected-Stations SPAM message to the controller, 20, of the signal processor, 200, of said station.</p> <p>Page 405 lines 20-29.</p> <p>Executing said ones causes controller, 20, to transmit the current reading information of utilities meter, 262, to a remote metering station computer and cause said computer to process said information. Automatically, controller, 20, ... activates telephone connection, 22; inputs a particular telephone number ...</p>	
	Column 18 lines 44-46 Column 18 lines 53-56			

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	Column 17 lines 62- Column 18 lines Column 18 lines 45-68 Column 19 lines 45-53 Column 18 lines 43-45.	Figure 6C illustrates methods for monitoring multiple programming channels and selecting programming and information in a predetermined fashion.	Page 419 line 34 to Page 420 line 2.	Fig. 7C illustrates methods for monitoring multiple programming channels, selecting programming and information of interest, and receiving said selected programming and information.
based on said step of receiving said cablecast signal;	Column 8 lines 27-29.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.	Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5.	In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.
inputting an instruct-to-generate signal to a computer	Column 19 lines 60 to page 20 line 2.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.	Page 25 line 34 to page 26 line 2. Page 37 line 26 to page 38 line 8.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted. Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; transferred to microcomputer, 205; ... In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46. Upon receiving any given instance of signal information, controller, 39, 44, or 47, is preprogrammed ... to correct errors ... by means of forward error correction techniques well known in the art; to convert, as may be required, the corrected information, by means of input protocol techniques well known in the art, into digital information that subscriber station apparatus can receive and process; ... to identify in a predetermined fashion or fashions subscriber station apparatus to which said signal information should be transferred; and to transfer said signals to said apparatus ...

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
based on said step of receiving said cablecast signal;			Page 26 lines 4-11.	Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, at the PC-MicroKey 1300 to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.
	Column 8 lines 27-29.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.	Page 451 line 3.	And the Fig. 1C combining is displayed.
	Column 19 lines 17-23.	... processor or monitor, 12, which reacts, in a predetermined fashion by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all signals that it passes to buffer/ comparator, 14. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.	Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5. Page 435 lines 16-18. Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.	In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern. In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, ... All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new- program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.)
			Page 436 line 9 to page 437 line 3.	Receiving said Select-WSW-Program- Unit message causes decoder, 203, ... to input ... the information segment of said message to the CPU of microcomputer, 205, The

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				<p>information so inputted is the aforementioned determine-whether- to-select instructions that contain said particular specific-WSW information and said ... enable-WSW-on-CC13...</p> <p>Said instructions contain one instance, and ... program-unit-of-interest information that is programmed at said microcomputer, 205, contains a second instance of specific-WSW information, <i>which second instance reflects the wish of the subscriber of said station to view (or record) said "Wall Street Week" program when said program is transmitted.</i> Automatically, microcomputer, 205, compares said one instance to said program-unit-of-interest information and determines a match with said second instance.</p> <p>Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20.</p> <p>... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...</p> <p>Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20.</p> <p>Receiving said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at- particular-8:30 information causes controller, 20, in a predetermined fashion, to prepare particular apparatus ...</p> <p>... to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...</p>
			Page 439 lines 14-15.	
	Column 19 lines 23-25.	... microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X ...	Page 437 lines 1-6.	
			Page 439 lines 9-15.	

Claim Language		Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
		Reference	Language	Reference	Language
inputting an instruction-coordinate signal to a computer				Page 295 lines 6-8.	Then, automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, thereby causing its associated converter box, 201, to convert its ...
				Page 439 lines 9-15.	... to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...
	Column 19 line 30 Column 19 lines 60 to page 20 line 2.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted. Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; transferred to microcomputer, 205; ... In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46. Upon receiving any given instance of signal information, controller, 39, 44, or 47, is preprogrammed ... to correct errors ... by means of forward error correction techniques well known in the art; to convert, as may be required, the corrected information, by means of input protocol techniques well known in the art, into digital information that subscriber station apparatus can receive and process; ... to identify in a predetermined fashion or fashions subscriber station apparatus to which said signal information should be transferred; and to transfer said signals to said apparatus ... Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, at the PC-MicroKey 1300 to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then	Page 25 line 34 to page 26 line 2. Page 37 line 26 to page 38 line 8. Page 26 lines 4-11.	... to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ... At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted. Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; transferred to microcomputer, 205; ... In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46. Upon receiving any given instance of signal information, controller, 39, 44, or 47, is preprogrammed ... to correct errors ... by means of forward error correction techniques well known in the art; to convert, as may be required, the corrected information, by means of input protocol techniques well known in the art, into digital information that subscriber station apparatus can receive and process; ... to identify in a predetermined fashion or fashions subscriber station apparatus to which said signal information should be transferred; and to transfer said signals to said apparatus ... Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, at the PC-MicroKey 1300 to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	Column 19 lines 31-34.	FIG 6C can also illustrate how programing delivered at different times to one place can be co-ordinated to give a multimedia presentation at one time in one place.	<p>Page 451 line 3. Page 18 lines 24-27.</p> <p>page 450 line 27 to page 451 line 11.</p>	<p>displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.</p> <p>And the Fig. 1C combining is displayed.</p> <p>Fig. 7C is a block diagram of signal processing apparatus and methods selecting receivable information and programming and controlling combined medium, multi-channel presentations.</p> <p>(To accomplish all this has required only that the subscriber of microcomputer, 205, [and other subscribers at other stations] cause the installation and connection of the apparatus shown in the figures of this submission, especially Fig. 7 (and 7C); caused his microcomputer, 205, to be preprogrammed as described above; and preinformed microcomputer, 205, of his wish to view said "Wall Street Week" program by causing the aforementioned select-WSW information to be recorded at said microcomputer, 205.)</p> <p>Then the combined medium combining process described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, #4, etc. commences. And the Fig. 1C combining is displayed.</p> <p>But the combining of Fig. 1C is just part of a larger process.</p> <p>When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, the program instruction set in the first message of the "Wall Street Week" example instructs microcomputer, 205, to generate not one but a plurality overlays. The combining of Fig. 1C is merely the first.</p> <p>In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable</p>
based on said step of receiving said cablecast signal;	Column 8 lines 27-29.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.	Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5.	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	Column 19 lines 17-23.	... processor or monitor, 12, which reacts, in a predetermined fashion by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all signals that it passes to buffer/comparator, 14. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.	<p>Page 435 lines 16-18.</p> <p>Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.</p> <p>Page 436 line 9 to page 437 line 3.</p>	<p>channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.</p> <p>In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, ...</p> <p>All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new- program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.)</p> <p>Receiving said Select-WSW-Program- Unit message causes decoder, 203, ... to input ... the information segment of said message to the CPU of microcomputer, 205, ... The information so inputted is the aforementioned determine-whether- to-select instructions that contain said particular specific-WSW information and said ... enable-WSW-on-CC13...</p> <p>Said instructions contain one instance, and ... program-unit-of-interest information that is preprogrammed at said microcomputer, 205, contains a second instance of specific-WSW information, which second instance reflects the wish of the subscriber of said station to view (or record) said "Wall Street Week" program when said program is transmitted. Automatically, microcomputer, 205, compares said one instance to said program-unit-of-interest information and determines a match with said second</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981. Reference	Language	Reference	Support to instant specification. Language
	Column 19 lines 23-25.	... microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X ...	<p>Page 439 lines 14-15.</p> <p>Page 437 lines 1-6.</p> <p>Page 439 lines 9-15.</p> <p>Page 295 lines 6-8.</p> <p>Page 439 lines 9-15.</p>	<p>instance. Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20. ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ... Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20. Receiving said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30 information causes controller, 20, in a predetermined fashion, to prepare particular apparatus to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ... Then, automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, thereby causing its associated converter box, 201, to convert its... ...to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...</p>
inputting an instruct-to-overlay signal to a computer	Column 19 lines 60 to page 20 line 2.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs	Page 25 line 34 to page 26 line 2.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted. Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; transferred to microcomputer, 205; ...

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981. Reference	Language	Support to instant specification. Reference	Language
		<p>microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.</p>	<p>Page 37 line 26 to page 38 line 8.</p>	<p>In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46. Upon receiving any given instance of signal information, controller, 39, 44, or 47, is preprogrammed ... to correct errors ... by means of forward error correction techniques well known in the art; to convert, as may be required, the corrected information, by means of input protocol techniques well known in the art, into digital information that subscriber station apparatus can receive and process; ... to identify in a predetermined fashion or fashions subscriber station apparatus to which said signal information should be transferred; and to transfer said signals to said apparatus ...</p>
<p>based on said step of receiving said cablecast signal;</p>	<p>Column 8 lines 27-29.</p>	<p>The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.</p>	<p>Page 26 lines 4-11.</p>	<p>Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, at the PC-MicroKey 1300 to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.</p>
	<p>Column 19 lines 17-23.</p>	<p>... processor or monitor, 12, which reacts, in a predetermined fashion by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all signals that it passes to buffer/ comparator,</p>	<p>Page 451 line 3. Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5. Page 435 lines 16-18.</p>	<p>And the Fig. 1C combining is displayed. In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern. In due course, while scanning sequentially, all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, ...</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.	Support to instant specification.
Reference	Language	Reference
Language	Language	Language
	<p>14. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.</p>	<p>Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.</p> <p>Page 436 line 9 to page 437 line 3.</p> <p>Page 439 lines 14-15.</p>
		<p>All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new- program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.)</p> <p>Receiving said Select-WSW-Program- Unit message causes decoder, 203, ... to input ... the information segment of said message to the CPU of microcomputer, 205, ... The information so inputted is the aforementioned determine-whether- to-select instructions that contain said particular specific-WSW information and said ... enable-WSW-on-CC13...</p> <p>Said instructions contain one instance, and ... program-unit-of-interest information that is preprogrammed at said microcomputer, 205, contains a second instance of specific-WSW information, <i>which second instance reflects the wish of the subscriber of said station to view (or record) said "Wall Street Week" program when said program is transmitted.</i> Automatically, microcomputer, 205, compares said one instance to said program-unit-of-interest information and determines a match with said second instance.</p> <p>Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20.</p> <p>... to receive the transmission of cable</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				required, the corrected information, by means of input protocol techniques well known in the art, into digital information that subscriber station apparatus can receive and process; ... to identify in a predetermined fashion or fashions subscriber station apparatus to which said signal information should be transferred; and to transfer said signals to said apparatus ...
			Page 26 lines 4-11.	Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, at the PC-MicroKey 1300 to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.
based on said step of receiving said cablecast signal;	Column 8 lines 27-29.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.	Page 451 line 3. Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5.	And the Fig. 1C combining is displayed. In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.
	Column 19 lines 17-23.	... processor or monitor, 12, which reacts, in a predetermined fashion by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all signals that it passes to buffer/ comparator, 14. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.	Page 435 lines 16-18. Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.	In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, ... All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new- program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			<p>described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.)</p> <p>Receiving said Select-WSW-Program-Unit message causes decoder, 203, ... to input ... the information segment of said message to the CPU of microcomputer, 205, ... The information so inputted is the aforementioned determine-whether- to-select instructions that contain said particular specific-WSW information and said ... enable-WSW-on-CC13...</p> <p>Said instructions contain one instance, and ... program-unit-of-interest information that is preprogrammed at said microcomputer, 205, contains a second instance of specific-WSW information, <i>which second instance reflects the wish of the subscriber of said station to view (or record) said "Wall Street Week" program when said program is transmitted.</i> Automatically, microcomputer, 205, compares said one instance to said program-unit-of-interest information and determines a match with said second instance.</p> <p>Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20.</p> <p>... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...</p> <p>Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20.</p> <p>Receiving said please-fully-enable-</p>	
			<p>Page 436 line 9 to page 437 line 3.</p>	
			<p>Page 439 lines 14-15.</p>	
	<p>Column 19 lines 23-25.</p>	<p>... microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X ...</p>	<p>Page 437 lines 1-6.</p>	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				<p>WSW-on-CC13-at- particular-8:30 information causes controller, 20, in a predetermined fashion, to prepare particular apparatus ...</p> <p>... to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...</p> <p>Then, automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, thereby causing its associated converter box, 201, to convert its...</p> <p>... to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...</p>
inputting to a computer a signal containing a message assembled in a network based			<p>Page 439 lines 9-15.</p> <p>Page 295 lines 6-8.</p> <p>Page 439 lines 9-15.</p>	
	Column 7 lines 36-39.	<p>Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a predetermined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words.</p> <p>(The term "signal unit" hereinafter means one complete signal instruction or information message unit.</p> <p>The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples of signal words are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.</p> <p>The signals for which the decoders are monitoring are likely to be unique digital codes that may identify each programming or data unit received and the source of each. They may identify networks, broadcast stations, channels on cable</p>	<p>Page 14 lines 22-25.</p> <p>Page 21 lines 14-19</p>	<p>In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, that receiver apparatus must assemble in order to receive one complete instruction.</p> <p>Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed to detect digital information on a particular line or lines (such as line 20) of the vertical interval of its video transmission input; to correct errors in said information; to convert said corrected information into digital signals usable by microcomputer, 205; and to input said signals to microcomputer, 205, at its ...</p>
	Column 2 lines 63-64.			
	Column 3 lines 3-8.			
	Column 15 lines 57-62.		<p>Page 315 lines 20-24.</p>	<p>Each one of said decoders is preprogrammed to detect and transfer to said onboard controller, 14, via said bus means, the meter-monitor information of every unencrypted SPAM message in the transmission to which its associated apparatus</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981. Reference	Language	Support to instant specification. Reference	Language
		systems, and possibly times of transmission.	Page 44 lines 26-32.	<p>is tuned.</p> <p>Commands often contain meter-monitor segments. Said segments contain meter information and/or monitor information, and the information of said segments causes subscriber station signal processor systems to assemble, record, and transmit meter records to remote billing stations and monitor records to remote ratings stations in fashions that are described more fully below.</p> <p>Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor information. Examples of categories of such information include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ... unique codes for programming; ... and unique codes that identify the sources and suppliers of computer data. ... origins of transmissions (eg., network source stations, broadcast stations, cable head end stations); dates and times monitor information that identifies what programming is available, ...
on said step of receiving said cablecast signal; and	Column 8 lines 27-29.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.	Page 28 lines 26-27. Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5.	<p>In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.</p>
inputting to a computer executable code assembled in a network	Column 19 lines 46-53.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, ... upon command.	Page 23 line 35 to page 24 line 16.	<p>Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series. Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to load at RAM (from the</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				input buffer to which decoder, 203, inputs) and run the information of a particular set of instructions that follows said word or words just as the information of a file named FILE.EXE, recorded on the contained floppy disk, would be loaded at RAM (from the input buffer to which the disk drive of said disk inputs) and run were the command "FILE" entered from the console keyboard to the system level of the installed disk operating system. (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.")
			Page 44 lines 14-17.	A command is an instance of signal information that is addressed to particular subscriber station apparatus and that causes said apparatus to perform a particular function or functions. A command is always constituted of at least a
			Page 26 lines 20-28.	(Hereinafter, an instruction such as the above signal of "GRAPHICS ON" that causes subscriber station apparatus to execute a combining operation in synchronization is called a "combining synch command." Said initial signal word or words that preceded the above program instruction set provide another example of a combining synch command in that said word or words synchronized all subscriber station computers in commencing loading and running information for a particular combining.)
	Column 19 lines 48-53.	These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to	Page 23 line 35 to page 24 line 16.	Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series. Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to load at RAM (from the

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
		generate several graphic video overlays, ...	Page 451 lines 7-11.	input buffer to which decoder, 203, inputs) and run the information of a particular set of instructions ... (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.") ... the program instruction set in the first message of the "Wall Street Week" example instructs microcomputer, 205, to generate not one but a plurality overlays. The combining of Fig. 1C is merely the first.
		and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202,	Page 26 lines 4-8.	Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, at the PC-MicroKey 1300 to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M.
		upon command.	Page 44 lines 14-17.	A command is an instance of signal information that is addressed to particular subscriber station apparatus and that causes said apparatus to perform a particular function or functions.
			Page 26 lines 20-28.	(Hereinafter, an instruction such as the above signal of "GRAPHICS ON" that causes subscriber station apparatus to execute a combining operation in synchronization is called a "combining synch command." Said initial signal word or words that preceded the above program instruction set provide another example of a combining synch command ...
based on said step of receiving said cablecast signal.	Column 8 lines 27-29.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.	Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5.	In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.

Claim Language		Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
		Reference	Language	Reference	Language
11. The method of claim 4, further comprising one step of the group consisting of: inputting an instruct-to-contact signal to a processor	Column 8 lines 58-62.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.	<p>A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.</p> <p>... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel (that may or may not be cable channel 13) from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ...</p> <p>In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to which said master control channel is inputted), to detect the information of said message, ...</p> <p>The next day, February 28, 1988 at 2:32 AM, receiving particular time information from said clock, 18, causes said controller, 20, again to cause said switch, 1, and said mixer, 3, to input the transmission of said master channel to said decoder, 30, and to cause said decoder, 30, to commence processing to detect a SPAM end of file signal.</p> <p>Said message is detected at said decoder, 30, and inputted to the controller, 39, of said decoder, 30.</p> <p>Receiving said message causes said controller, 39, to transmit said Read-Meters-of-Selected-Stations SPAM message to the controller, 20, of the signal processor, 200, of said station.</p> <p>Executing said ones causes controller, 20, to transmit the current reading information of utilities meter, 262, to a remote metering station computer and cause said computer to</p>	<p>Page 59 lines 29-31.</p> <p>Page 290 lines 26-31.</p> <p>Page 291 lines 21-24.</p> <p>Page 402 lines 21-26.</p> <p>Page 403 lines 7-12.</p> <p>Page 405 lines 20-29.</p>	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				process said information. Automatically, controller, 20, ... activates telephone connection, 22; inputs a particular telephone number ...
	Column 8 lines 61-62 Column 18 lines 44-46 Column 18 lines 53-56 Column 18 lines 56-66 Column 19 lines 45-49			
based on said step of receiving said broadcast signal;	Column 8 lines 27-29.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.	Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5.	In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.
inputting an instruct-to-select signal to a computer	Column 18 lines 58-62.	Signal processor, 200, scans sequentially all channels. When it identifies a signal of interest, it relays that information and the channel identifier, in this illustration, to microcomputer, 205.	Page 422 line 23 to page 423 line 10.	At the station of Fig. 7 and 7C, signal processor, 200, scans sequentially all channels at its switch, 1, mixer, 3, and decoder, 30, in the fashion of example #5. In due course, one instance of said Select-AT&T-News-Item message is detected at said decoder, 30, and inputted to the controller, 39, of said decoder, 30. Receiving said Select-AT&T-News-Item message causes said controller, 39, to transmit said message to the controller, 20, of said signal processor, 200. ... Determining a match causes said controller, 39, to transmit said message, with channel mark information that identifies the particular channel in which said message was embedded, to said controller, 20, via control information transmission means and to continue functioning in the fashion of example #5.
			Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.	All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new-program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.)
based on said step of receiving said broadcast signal;	Column 8 lines 27-29.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.	Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5.	In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.
inputting an instruction-generate signal to a computer	Column 19 lines 60 to page 20 line 2.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.	Page 25 line 34 to page 26 line 2. Page 37 line 26 to page 38 line 8.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, and transmitted. Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; transferred to microcomputer, 205; ... In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46. Upon receiving any given instance of signal information, controller, 39, 44, or 47, is preprogrammed ... to correct errors ... by means of forward error correction techniques well known in the art; to convert, as may be required, the corrected information, by means of input protocol techniques well known in the art, into digital information that subscriber station apparatus can receive and process; ... to identify in a predetermined fashion or fashions subscriber station apparatus to which said signal information should be transferred; and to transfer said signals to said apparatus ...
			Page 26 lines 4-11.	Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, at the PC-MicroKey 1300 to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
based on said step of receiving said broadcast signal;				received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.
	Column 8 lines 27-29.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.	Page 451 line 3. Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5.	And the Fig. 1C combining is displayed. In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.
	Column 19 lines 17-23.	... processor or monitor, 12, which reacts, in a predetermined fashion by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all signals that it passes to buffer/ comparator, 14. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.	Page 435 lines 16-18. Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.	In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, ... All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new- program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.)
			Page 436 line 9 to page 437 line 3.	Receiving said Select-WSW-Program- Unit message causes decoder, 203, ... to input ... the information segment of said message to the CPU of microcomputer, 205, ... The information so inputted is the aforementioned determine-whether- to-select instructions that contain said particular specific-WSW information and said ... enable-WSW-on-

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				CC13... Said instructions contain one instance, and ... program-unit-of-interest information that is preprogrammed at said microcomputer, 205, contains a second instance of specific-WSW information, <i>which second instance reflects the wish of the subscriber of said station to view (or record) said "Wall Street Week" program when said program is transmitted.</i> Automatically, microcomputer, 205, compares said one instance to said program-unit-of-interest information and determines a match with said second instance. Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW -on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20. ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ... Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW -on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20. Receiving said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30 information causes controller, 20, in a predetermined fashion, to prepare particular apparatus to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ... Then, automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, thereby causing its
	Column 19 lines 23-25. ... microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X ...		Page 439 lines 14-15. Page 437 lines 1-6. Page 439 lines 9-15. Page 295 lines 6-8.	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
inputting an instruct-to-coordinate signal to a computer			Page 439 lines 9-15.	associated converter box, 201, to convert itsto cause selected apparatus of said station-cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...
	Column 19 lines 60 to page 20 line 2.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.	Page 25 line 34 to page 26 line 2. Page 37 line 26 to page 38 line 8.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted. Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; transferred to microcomputer, 205; ... In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46. Upon receiving any given instance of signal information, controller, 39, 44, or 47, is preprogrammed ... to correct errors ... by means of forward error correction techniques well known in the art; to convert, as may be required, the corrected information, by means of input protocol techniques well known in the art, into digital information that subscriber station apparatus can receive and process; ... to identify in a predetermined fashion or fashions subscriber station apparatus to which said signal information should be transferred; and to transfer said signals to said apparatus ...
			Page 26 lines 4-11.	Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, at the PC-MicroKey 1300 to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.

Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
Claim Language	Reference	Language	Reference
	Column 19 line 30 Column 19 lines 31-34.	FIG 6C can also illustrate how programming delivered at different times to one place can be co-ordinated to give a multimedia presentation at one time in one place.	Page 451 line 3. Page 18 lines 24-27. page 450 line 27 to page 451 line 11.
		And the Fig. 1C combining is displayed. Fig. 7C is a block diagram of signal processing apparatus and methods selecting receivable information and programming and controlling combined medium, multi-channel presentations. (To accomplish all this has required only that the subscriber of microcomputer, 205, [and other subscribers at other stations] cause the installation and connection of the apparatus shown in the figures of this submission, especially Fig. 7 (and 7C); caused his microcomputer, 205, to be preprogrammed as described above; and preinformed microcomputer, 205, of his wish to view said "Wall Street Week" program by causing the aforementioned select-WSW information to be recorded at said microcomputer, 205.) Then the combined medium combining process described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, #4, etc. commences. And the Fig. 1C combining is displayed. But the combining of Fig. 1C is just part of a larger process. When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, the program instruction set in the first message of the "Wall Street Week" example instructs microcomputer, 205, to generate not one but a plurality overlays. The combining of Fig. 1C is merely the first. In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.	
based on said step of receiving said broadcast signal;	Column 8 lines 27-29.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.	Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5.

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	Column 19 lines 17-23.	... processor or monitor, 12, which reacts, in a predetermined fashion by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all signals that it passes to buffer/ comparator, 14. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.	<p>Page 435 lines 16-18.</p> <p>Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.</p> <p>Page 436 line 9 to page 437 line 3.</p>	<p>In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, ...</p> <p>All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new- program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.)</p> <p>Receiving said Select-WSW-Program- Unit message causes decoder, 203, ... to input ... the information segment of said message to the CPU of microcomputer, 205, ... The information so inputted is the aforementioned determine-whether- to-select instructions that contain said particular specific-WSW information and said ... enable-WSW-on-CC13...</p> <p>Said instructions contain one instance, and ... program-unit-of-interest information that is preprogrammed at said microcomputer, 205, contains a second instance of specific-WSW information, <i>which second instance reflects the wish of the subscriber of said station to view (or record) said "Wall Street Week" program when said program is transmitted.</i> Automatically, microcomputer, 205, compares said one instance to said program-unit-of-interest information and determines a match with said second instance.</p> <p>Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	Column 19 lines 23-25.	... microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X ...	Page 439 lines 14-15.	-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20. ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...
			Page 437 lines 1-6.	Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20. Receiving said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30 information causes controller, 20, in a predetermined fashion, to prepare particular apparatus ...
			Page 439 lines 9-15.	... to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...
			Page 295 lines 6-8.	Then, automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, thereby causing its associated converter box, 201, to convert its ...
			Page 439 lines 9-15.	...to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...
inputting an instruct-to-overlay signal to a computer	Column 19 lines 60 to page 20 line 2.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a	Page 25 line 34 to page 26 line 2.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted. Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; transferred to microcomputer, 205; ...
			Page 37 line 26 to page 38 line 8.	In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46. Upon receiving any given instance of

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
		microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.		signal information, controller, 39, 44, or 47, is preprogrammed ... to correct errors ... by means of forward error correction techniques well known in the art; to convert, as may be required, the corrected information, by means of input protocol techniques well known in the art, into digital information that subscriber station apparatus can receive and process; ... to identify in a predetermined fashion or fashions subscriber station apparatus to which said signal information should be transferred; and to transfer said signals to said apparatus ...
			Page 26 lines 4-11.	Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, at the PC-MicroKey 1300 to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.
based on said step of receiving said broadcast signal;	Column 8 lines 27-29.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.	Page 451 line 3. Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5.	And the Fig. 1C combining is displayed. In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.
	Column 19 lines 17-23.	... processor or monitor, 12, which reacts, in a predetermined fashion by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all signals that it passes to buffer/ comparator, 14. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.	Page 435 lines 16-18. Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.	In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, ... All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new- program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205.

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981. Reference	Language	Support to instant specification. Reference	Language
			<p>Page 436 line 9 to page 437 line 3.</p>	<p>Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.)</p> <p>Receiving said Select-WSW-Program-Unit message causes decoder, 203, ... to input ... the information segment of said message to the CPU of microcomputer, 205, ... The information so inputted is the aforementioned determine-whether- to-select instructions that contain said particular specific-WSW information and said ... enable-WSW-on-CC13...</p> <p>Said instructions contain one instance, and ... program-unit-of-interest information that is preprogrammed at said microcomputer, 205, contains a second instance of specific-WSW information, <i>which second instance reflects the wish of the subscriber of said station to view (or record) said "Wall Street Week" program when said program is transmitted.</i> Automatically, microcomputer, 205, compares said one instance to said program-unit-of-interest information and determines a match with said second instance.</p> <p>Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20.</p> <p>... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...</p> <p>Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said</p>
			<p>Page 439 lines 14-15.</p>	
	<p>Column 19 lines 23-25.</p>	<p>... microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X ...</p>	<p>Page 437 lines 1-6.</p>	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
inputting an instruction-transmit signal to a computer				<p>please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20.</p> <p>Receiving said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at- particular-8:30 information causes controller, 20, in a predetermined fashion, to prepare particular apparatus ...</p> <p>... to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...</p> <p>Then, automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, thereby causing its associated converter box, 201, to convert its...</p> <p>...to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...</p>
			<p>Page 439 lines 9-15.</p> <p>Page 295 lines 6-8.</p> <p>Page 439 lines 9-15.</p>	
	<p>Column 19 lines 60 to page 20 line 2.</p>	<p>At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.</p>	<p>Page 25 line 34 to page 26 line 2.</p> <p>Page 37 line 26 to page 38 line 8.</p>	<p>At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted. Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; transferred to microcomputer, 205; ...</p> <p>In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46. Upon receiving any given instance of signal information, controller, 39, 44, or 47, is preprogrammed ... to correct errors ... by means of forward error correction techniques well known in the art; to convert, as may be required, the corrected information, by means of input protocol techniques well known in the art, into digital information that subscriber station apparatus can receive and process; ...</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
based on said step of receiving said broadcast signal;			Page 26 lines 4-11.	to identify in a predetermined fashion or fashions' subscriber station apparatus to which said signal information should be transferred; and to transfer said signals to said apparatus ... Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, at the PC-MicroKey 1300 to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.
	Column 8 lines 27-29. Column 19 lines 17-23.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3. ... processor or monitor, 12, which reacts, in a predetermined fashion by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all signals that it passes to buffer/comparator, 14. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.	Page 451 line 3. Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5. Page 435 lines 16-18. Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.	And the Fig. 1C combining is displayed. In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern. In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, ... All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new- program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.)

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			Page 436 line 9 to page 437 line 3.	Receiving said Select-WSW-Program-Unit message causes decoder, 203, ... to input ... the information segment of said message to the CPU of microcomputer, 205, ... The information so inputted is the aforementioned determine-whether- to-select instructions that contain said particular specific-WSW information and said ... enable-WSW-on-CC13...
				Said instructions contain one instance, and ... program-unit-of-interest information that is programmed at said microcomputer, 205, contains a second instance of specific-WSW information, <i>which second instance reflects the wish of the subscriber of said station to view (or record) said "Wall Street Week" program when said program is transmitted.</i> Automatically, microcomputer, 205, compares said one instance to said program-unit-of-interest information and determines a match with said second instance.
			Page 439 lines 14-15.	Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20.
				... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...
	Column 19 lines 23-25.	... microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X ...	Page 437 lines 1-6.	Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20.
				Receiving said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at- particular-8:30 information causes controller, 20, in a predetermined fashion, to prepare particular apparatus ...

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			Page 439 lines 9-15. Page 295 lines 6-8. Page 439 lines 9-15.	... to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ... Then, automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, thereby causing its associated converter box, 201, to convert itsto cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...
	Column 2 line 64- Column 3 line 8 Column 7 line 35 Column 17 line 62- Column 18 line 4 Column 18 lines 45-68 Column 7 lines 36-39.			
inputting to a computer a signal containing a message assembled in a network	Column 2 lines 63-64. Column 3 lines 3-8. Column 15 lines 57-62.	Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a predetermined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words. (The term "signal unit" hereinafter means one complete signal instruction or information message unit. The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples of signal words are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio. The signals for which the decoders are monitoring are likely to be unique digital codes that may identify each programming or data unit received and the source of	Page 14 lines 22-25. Page 21 lines 14-19 Page 315 lines 20-24.	In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, that receiver apparatus must assemble in order to receive one complete instruction. Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed to detect digital information on a particular line or lines (such as line 20) of the vertical interval of its video transmission input; to correct errors in said information; to convert said corrected information into digital signals usable by microcomputer, 205; and to input said signals to microcomputer, 205, at its ... Each one of said decoders is preprogrammed to detect and transfer to said onboard controller, 14, via said bus means, the meter-monitor information of every

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
		each. They may identify networks, broadcast stations, channels on cable systems, and possibly times of transmission.	Page 44 lines 26-32.	<p>unencrypted SPAM message in the transmission to which its associated apparatus is tuned.</p> <p>Commands often contain meter-monitor segments. Said segments contain meter information and/or monitor information, and the information of said segments causes subscriber station signal processor systems to assemble, record, and transmit meter records to remote billing stations and monitor records to remote ratings stations in fashions that are described more fully below.</p> <p>Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor information. Examples of categories of such information include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ... unique codes for programming; ... and unique codes that identify the sources and suppliers of computer data. ... origins of transmissions (eg., network source stations, broadcast stations, cable head end stations); dates and times monitor information that identifies what programming is available, ... <p>In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.</p>
based on said step of receiving said broadcast signal; and	Column 8 lines 27-29.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.	Page 28 lines 26-27.	
inputting to a computer executable code assembled in a network	Column 19 line 45 Column 19 lines 46-53.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, ... upon command.	Page 23 line 35 to page 24 line 16.	<p>Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language

			<p>the first series. Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to load at RAM (from the input buffer to which decoder, 203, inputs) and run the information of a particular set of instructions that follows said word or words just as the information of a file named FILE.EXE, recorded on the contained floppy disk, would be loaded at RAM (from the input buffer to which the disk drive of said disk inputs) and run were the command "FILE" entered from the console keyboard to the system level of the installed disk operating system. (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.")</p>
			<p>A command is an instance of signal information that is addressed to particular subscriber station apparatus and that causes said apparatus to perform a particular function or functions. A command is always constituted of at least a</p>
			<p>(Hereinafter, an instruction such as the above signal of "GRAPHICS ON" that causes subscriber station apparatus to execute a combining operation in synchronization is called a "combining synch command." Said initial signal word or words that preceded the above program instruction set provide another example of a combining synch command in that said word or words synchronized all subscriber station computers in commencing loading and running information for a particular combining.)</p>
			<p>Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as</p>
	Page 44 lines 14-17.		
	Page 26 lines 20-28.		
Column 19 lines 48-53.	These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to	Page 23 line 35 to page 24 line 16.	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				<p>the first series. Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to load at RAM (from the input buffer to which decoder, 203, inputs) and run the information of a particular set of instructions ... (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.")</p> <p>... the program instruction set in the first message of the "Wall Street Week" example instructs microcomputer, 205, to generate not one but a plurality overlays. The combining of Fig. 1C is merely the first.</p> <p>Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, at the PC-MicroKey 1300 to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M.</p> <p>A command is an instance of signal information that is addressed to particular subscriber station apparatus and that causes said apparatus to perform a particular function or functions.</p> <p>(Hereinafter, an instruction such as the above signal of "GRAPHICS ON" that causes subscriber station apparatus to execute a combining operation in synchronization is called a "combining synchronizing command." Said initial signal word or words that preceded the above program instruction set provide another example of a combining synchronizing command ...</p> <p>In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat</p>
		<p>generate several graphic video overlays, ...</p> <p>and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202,</p> <p>upon command.</p>	<p>Page 451 lines 7-11.</p> <p>Page 26 lines 4-8.</p> <p>Page 44 lines 14-17.</p> <p>Page 26 lines 20-28.</p>	
based on said step of receiving said broadcast signal.	Column 8 lines 27-29.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.	Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5.	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.	
	Reference	Language

	Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language

12. The method of claim 3 or claim 4, wherein an instruct-to-react signal is one of communicated to and responded to by a computer, said method further comprising the steps of:	Column 19 lines 8-9.	Microcomputer, 205, is preinformed of the time of cablecasting.	Page 437 lines 1-3.	Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30 information to the controller, 20.
	Column 19 lines 9-20.	When that time comes, microcomputer, 205, receives no program identification signals whatever from TV signal decoder, 203, which indicates that the set, 202, is not on.	Page 444 lines 33-34.	...decoder, 145, to determine, in a predetermined fashion, that power is not on to monitor, 202M, and to respond by ...
		Microcomputer, 205, instructs signal processor, 200, to	Page 288 lines 13-20.	As Fig. 4 shows, ...in the preferred embodiment, microcomputer, 205, may also automatically substitute for local control, 225, in predetermined fashions in inputting control information to said controller, 20, on the basis of preprogrammed instructions and information previously inputted to said microcomputer, 205.
			Page 445 lines 8-10.	... cause microcomputer, 205, to input particular preprogrammed instructions to said controller, 20, ...
		pass all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.	Page 435 lines 16-18.	In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, of the station of Fig. 7 and 7C....
			Page 248 lines 22-26 from example #5.	Via a conventional multi-channel cable transmission, in a fashion well known in the art, four channels of conventional television programming and two conventional FM radio signals are inputted to a first alternate contact of switch, 1, and to mixer, 2.
			Page 250 lines 13-16 from example #5.	Example #5 begins with the embedding and transmitting, at the remote station that originates the "Wall Street Week" broadcast,

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			<p>of the first message of the "Wall Street Week" program ...</p> <p>Then, in a predetermined fashion, control processor, 39J, determines that said first command contains subject matter meter-monitor information causing said control processor, 39J, to transmit a message that consists of ... execution segment information that is addressed to microcomputer, 205, (and that causes microcomputer, 205, to process the information of the meter- monitor segment immediately following said execution segment information as new programming now being transmitted on the channel of the channel mark of said meter-monitor segment) then meter-monitor segment information that includes the "program unit identification code" and subject matter information of said first command and the channel mark of cable channel 13 ... (Said message whose transmission is caused by receiving said first command enables microcomputer, 205, in a fashion described more fully below, to tune automatically to receive the program that said "program unit identification code" identifies if said program is of interest, ...</p> <p>All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new-program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program- message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.)</p>	
			<p>Page 252 lines 15-35 from example #5.</p>	
			<p>Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.</p>	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.	
	Reference	Language
	Reference	Language

	Signal processor, 200, receives this instruction from microcomputer, 205, at its processor or monitor, 12, which reacts,	Page 288 lines 16-20.	...microcomputer, 205, may also automatically substitute for local control, 225, in predetermined fashions in inputting control information to said controller, 20, on the basis of preprogrammed instructions and information previously inputted to said microcomputer, 205.
	in a predetermined fashion by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all signals that it passes to buffer/comparator, 14.	Page 435 lines 16-18.	In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, ...
		Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.	All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new-program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.)
		Page 258 line 28 to page 259 line 12 from example #5.	In example #5, controller, 12, is preprogrammed to process monitor information, and completing the controlled functions invoked by any given message causes controller, 12, automatically to process the information of said message as monitor information, in the fashion of controller, 39, of decoder, 203, in example #3. ... Automatically, control processor, 12J, transfers to buffer/comparator, 14, via matrix switch, 12 I, header information that identifies a transmission of monitor information of available programming then all of the information that is recorded at said SPAM-input-signal memory. (In each example #5 case, the information that is transferred--together with its newly added header

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
inputting at least a portion of one of said broadcast signal and said cablecast signal to a control signal detector to detect at least one control signal; and	Column 9 lines 53-57.	The local oscillator, being thus sequenced, will allow each signal decoder, 30 and 40, to receive a particular frequency at a particular time interval.	Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.	information--continues to be called by its previously assigned name; for example, the 1st-old-radio-program-message (#5). Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ... Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.
			Page 265 line 27 to Page 266 line 21.	Said radio-detection-complete information causes ... controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 99.0 MHz. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 2, to select said frequency and input it, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 40 ... After determining, in a predetermined fashion, that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of said 99.0 MHz frequency to decoder, 40, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 100.0 MHz.
		This will define the timing of the composite outputs of the digital detectors, 34, 37, and 38 in FIG. 2A, and 43 in FIG. 2B.	Page 250 lines 13-17.	Example #5 begins with the embedding and transmitting, at the remote station that originates the "Wall Street Week" broadcast, of the first message of the "Wall Street Week"

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			251 lines 8-11.	program which is the message of the first combining synch command. Receiving said embedded information causes the binary SPAM information of said first command, with error correcting information, to be detected at detector, 34; said information to radio decoder, 42, which decodes the the embedded signal information of said command and transmits said signal information to digital detector, 43, which detects the binary information with error correcting bit information of said command and transfers said binary and bit information to controller, 44.
	Column 6 lines 23-30.	A signal processor apparatus for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input is shown in Figure 1. As shown, the input signals are the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design.	Page 263 lines 19-24.	In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46.
outputting said at least one control signal to said computer.	Column 7 lines 6-11.	If one returns to FIG. 1, one sees that the three separate lines of information outputted from TV signal decoder, 30, are then gated to a buffer/comparator, 8, which also receives other inputs from the other separate receivers comprising similar filters, demodulators, and decoders for other channels of interest.	Page 29 lines 4-15.	Fig. 2 shows one embodiment of a signal processor. Said processor, 26, is configured for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input. ... The inputted information is the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design.
	Column 19 lines 18-20.	[processor or monitor, 12, reacts] ... in a predetermined fashion by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all	Page 29 line 33 to page 30 line 5.	Decoder, 30, which is shown in detail in Fig. 2A, and decoder, 40, which is shown in Fig. 2B, detect signal information embedded in the respective inputted television and radio frequencies, ... and output said signals and said modified signals to buffer/comparator, 8.
			Page 435 lines 16-18.	In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, ...

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language

		signals that it passes to buffer/ comparator, 14.	Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.	<p>All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new-program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program- message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.)</p> <p>In example #5, controller, 12, is preprogrammed to process monitor information, and completing the controlled functions invoked by any given message causes controller, 12, automatically to process the information of said message as monitor information, in the fashion of controller, 39, of decoder, 203, in example #3. ...</p> <p>Automatically, control processor, 12J, transfers to buffer/comparator, 14, via matrix switch, 12 I, header information that identifies a transmission of monitor information of available programming then all of the information that is recorded at said SPAM-input-signal memory. (In each example #5 case, the information that is transferred-- together with its newly added header information--continues to be called by its previously assigned name; for example, the 1st-old-radio-program-message (#5).)</p>
--	--	---	---------------------------------------	---

13. The method of claim 3, wherein said received cablecast signal is one of received information communicated via a	Column 9 lines 53-55.	The local oscillator, being thus sequenced, will allow each signal decoder, 30 and 40, to receive a particular frequency at a particular time interval.	Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.	Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the
---	-----------------------	---	---------------------------------------	--

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
telecommunications network and				frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ... Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.
			Page 265 line 27 to Page 266 line 21.	Said radio-detection-complete information causes ... controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 99.0 MHz. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 2, to select said frequency and input it, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 40 ... After determining, in a predetermined fashion, that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of said 99.0 MHz frequency to decoder, 40, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 100.0 MHz. The inputted information is the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design.
	Column 6 lines 26-30.	As shown, the input signals are the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design.	Page 29 lines 11-15.	Each one of said decoders is preprogrammed to detect and transfer to said onboard controller, 14, via said bus means, the meter-monitor information of every unencrypted SPAM message in the transmission to which its associated apparatus is tuned.
	Column 15 lines 57-62.	The signals for which the decoders are monitoring are likely to be unique digital codes that may identify each programming or data unit received and the source of each. They may identify networks, broadcast stations, channels on cable systems, and possibly times of	Page 315 lines 20-24.	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
		transmission.	Page 44 lines 26-32.	Commands often contain meter-monitor segments. Said segments contain meter information and/or monitor information, and the information of said segments causes subscriber station signal processor systems to assemble, record, and transmit meter records to remote billing stations and monitor records to remote ratings stations in fashions that are described more fully below.
			Page 49 line 26 to Page 50 line 4.	Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor information. Examples of categories of such information include: ... unique codes for programming; ... and unique codes that identify the sources and suppliers of computer data. ... origins of transmissions (eg., network source stations, broadcast stations, cable head end stations); dates and times ...
			Page 28 lines 26-27.	... monitor information that identifies what programming is available, ...
in consequence of information communicated via said telecommunications network, said method further comprising the step of	Column 8 lines 58-60.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.	Page 290 lines 26-31.	... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel (that may or may not be cable channel 13) from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ...
			Page 291 lines 21-24.	In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to which said master control channel is inputted), to detect the information of said message, ...
			Page 59 lines 29-31.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
Column 8 lines 62-65.	Column 9 lines 47-52.	The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.	Page 59 lines 29-31.	said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.
		The controller, 20, is programmed to sequence the local oscillator, 6, to select each desired frequency for a specific time interval in accordance with a predetermined pattern. This pattern may be selected in accordance with standard broadcast and cablecast practices known to exist on that transmission line or frequency.	For example, page 531 lines 17-22.	Said contained messages that are addressed to apparatus such as decoder, 30, PRAM controller, 20, and switch controller, 20A, that exist within the equipment case of a signal processor, 200, are inputted to said apparatus from controller, 12, via controller, 20, rather than via matrix switch, 259 ...
			Page 248 line 17 to page 249 line 5.	Signal processor, 200, is preprogrammed with information that identifies each cable and over-the-air (hereinafter, "wireless") transmission or frequency in the locality of the subscriber station of Fig. 3 as well as the standard broadcast and cablecast practices that apply on said transmissions and frequencies ... In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.
			Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.	Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ... Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
information contained in said received cablecast signal and	Column 7 lines 59-60.	pre-determined fashion, the signal words and units that it receives and determines whether they are to be passed to external equipment or to buffer/comparator, 14, for further processing or both. If [a signal or signals] are to be processed further, processor or monitor, 12, passes them to buffer/comparator, 14.	Page 31 lines 18-22.	from buffer/comparator, 8, and decryptor, 10; analyzes said signals in a predetermined fashion; and determines whether they are to be transferred to external equipment or to buffer/comparator, 14, or both.
	Column 7 lines 65-67.	Buffer/comparator, 14, has means for identifying, according to a predetermined fashion, which signals are to be recorded.	Page 31 line 30 to page 32 line 6.	If [a signal or signals] contain meter and/or monitor information and are to be processed further, controller, 12, selects, assembles, and transfers the appropriate information to buffer/comparator, 14. Buffer/comparator, 14, receives signal information that is meter information and/or monitor information ... organizes said received information into meter records and/or monitor records (called, in aggregate, hereinafter, "signal records") ... and transmits said signal records to a digital recorder, 16, and/or to one or more remote sites. ... has capacity to determine, in a predetermined fashion or fashions, what received information should be recorded, ...
	Column 9 lines 53-57.	The local oscillator, being thus sequenced, will allow each signal decoder, 30 and 40, to receive a particular frequency at a particular time interval.	Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.	Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ... Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.
			Page 265 line 27 to Page 266 line 21.	Said radio-detection-complete information causes ... controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6,

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 99.0 MHz. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 2, to select said frequency and input it, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 40 ... After determining, in a predetermined fashion, that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of said 99.0 MHz frequency to decoder, 40, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 100.0 MHz.
	This will define the timing of the composite outputs of the digital detectors, 34, 37, and 38 in FIG. 2A, and 43 in FIG. 2B.		Page 250 lines 13-17.	Example #5 begins with the embedding and transmitting, at the remote station that originates the "Wall Street Week" broadcast, of the first message of the "Wall Street Week" program which is the message of the first combining synch command.
			251 lines 8-11.	Receiving said embedded information causes the binary SPAM information of said first command, with error correcting information, to be detected at detector, 34; ...
			Page 263 lines 19-24.	... said information to radio decoder, 42, which decodes the the embedded signal information of said command and transmits said signal information to digital detector, 43, which detects the binary information with error correcting bit information of said command and transfers said binary and bit information to controller, 44.
			Page 37 lines 26-28.	In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46.
Column 7 lines 6-11.	If one returns to FIG. 1, one sees that the three separate lines of information outputted from TV signal decoder, 30, are		Page 29 line 33 to page 30 line 5.	Decoder, 30, which is shown in detail in Fig. 2A, and decoder, 40, which is shown in Fig. 2B, detect signal information embedded in the

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
information to be delivered in said received cablecast signal.	Column 7 lines 47-49.	then gated to a buffer/comparator, 8, which also receives other inputs from the other separate receivers comprising similar filters, demodulators, and decoders for other channels of interest. Buffer/comparator, 8, passes signal words and units not identified as requiring decryption directly to processor or monitor, 12.	Page 30 lines 29-30.	respective inputted television and radio frequencies, ... and output said signals and said modified signals to buffer/comparator, 8.
	Column 7 lines 50-54.	Processor or monitor, 12, analyzes, in a pre-determined fashion, the signal words and units that it receives and determines whether they are to be passed to external equipment or to buffer/comparator, 14, for further processing or both.	Page 31 lines 10-14.	Buffer/comparator, 8, transfers signals that do not require decryption directly to processor or controller, 12. Controller, 12, receives the signals inputted from buffer/comparator, 8, and decryptor, 10; analyzes said signals in a predetermined fashion; and determines whether they are to be transferred to external equipment or to buffer/comparator, 14, or both.
	Column 7 lines 54-58.	If a signal or signals are to be passed externally, processor unit, 12, identifies, in a pre-determined fashion, the external equipment to which the signal or signals are addressed and passes them to appropriate jack ports for external transmission.	Page 31 lines 14-18.	If a signal or signals are to be transferred externally, in a predetermined fashion controller, 12, identifies the external apparatus to which the signal or signals are addressed and transfers them to the appropriate port or ports for external transmission.
14. A method of controlling	Column 19 lines 60-63.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.	Page 59 lines 29-33.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. The information of any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages.
			Page 25 line 34 to page 26 line 1.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted.
			Page 90 lines 4-7. Applicants teach this as the composition of the instruction signal of page 25 line 34. See	The second message is of the information associated with the second combining synch command. Said second command has a "00" header, an execution segment, and a meter-monitor ...

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
at least one of	Column 17 lines 47-53.	FIG 6 illustrates one possible configuration of equipment in a home or office or other television and/or radio receiving site. Consideration of FIGS. 6F and 6G is facilitated by consideration, first, of individual examples of the types of co-ordinated presentations that the signal apparatus and methods described here can permit.	page 26 lines 1-4 and 20-28, page 89 lines 3-6, and page 90 lines 4-11. Page 390 lines 30-35.	Fig. 7 exemplifies one embodiment of an ultimate receiver station; is a subscriber station in the field distribution system, 93, of the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6; and may be a home, an office, a theater, a hotel, or any other station where programming such as television or radio is displayed to persons.
a plurality of receiver stations each including	Column 3 lines 48-51.	Another method has application at receiver sites such as private homes or public places like theaters, hotels, brokerage offices, etc., whether commercial establishments or not.	Page 396 lines 8-10.	Features, benefits, and modes of operation of the station of Fig. 7 are demonstrated in the following individual examples.
a receiver,	Column 19 lines 28-29.	...and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."	Page 12 lines 30-35. Page 445 line 35 to page 446 line 1. Page 446 lines 17-21.	It is the further purpose of this invention to provide means and methods for the automation of ultimate receiver stations, ... Such ultimate receiver stations may be private homes or offices or commercial establishments such as theaters, hotels, or brokerage offices. ... and to tune monitor, 202M, in a predetermined fashion. In so doing, controller, 20, causes monitor, 202M, to receive the decrypted video and audio information of the "Wall Street Week" program, to display the video image of said information, and to emit sound in accordance with said audio....
a signal detector,	Column 6 lines 48-50.	This base band signal is then transmitted through separate paths to three separate detector devices.	Page 34 line 35 to page 35 line 1.	This base band signal is then transferred through separate paths to three separate detector devices.
a processor, each of said plurality of receiver stations adapted to	Column 6 lines 23-26.	A signal processor apparatus for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input is shown in Figure 1.	Page 29 lines 4-7.	Fig. 2 shows one embodiment of a signal processor. Said processor, 26, is configured for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language

detect at least one control signal	Column 19 lines 63-64.	This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205.	Page 26 lines 1-2. Page 37 line 26 to page 38 line 8.	television input. Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; transferred to microcomputer, 205; and ... In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46. Upon receiving any given instance of signal information, controller, 39, 44, or 47, is preprogrammed ... to identify in a predetermined fashion or fashions subscriber station apparatus to which said signal information should be transferred; and to transfer said signals to said apparatus.
	Column 19 lines 17-23.	... processor or monitor, 12, which reacts, in a predetermined fashion by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all signals that it passes to buffer/ comparator, 14. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.	Page 435 lines 16-18. Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.	In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, ... All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new- program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.) Receiving said Select-WSW-Program- Unit message causes decoder, 203, ... to input ... the information segment of said message to the CPU of microcomputer, 205, ... The information so inputted is the aforementioned determine-whether- to-select instructions that contain said particular specific- WSW information and said ... enable-WSW -on- CC13.... Said instructions contain one instance, and ... program-unit-of-interest information that is

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				<p>preprogrammed at said microcomputer, 205, contains a second instance of specific-WSW information, <i>which second instance reflects the wish of the subscriber of said station to view (or record) said "Wall Street Week" program when said program is transmitted.</i> Automatically, microcomputer, 205, compares said one instance to said program-unit-of-interest information and determines a match with said second instance.</p> <p>Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW -on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20.</p> <p>... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13, ...</p>
and programmed to process downloadable executable code, said method of controlling comprising the steps of:	Column 8 lines 20-27.	<p>The signal processor apparatus also has a controller device which includes programmable random access memory controller 20, read only memory 21 that may contain a unique digital code capable of identifying the signal processing apparatus uniquely, an automatic dialing device 24, and a telephone unit, 22. The controller, 20, governs the operation of all operating elements of the apparatus.</p> <p>When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, ... upon command.</p>	<p>Page 439 lines 14-15. Page 33 lines 7-20.</p>	<p>Signal processor, 26, has a controller device which includes programmable RAM controller, 20; ROM, 21, that may contain unique digital code information capable of identifying signal processor, 26, and the subscriber station of said processor, 26, uniquely; an automatic dialing device 24; and a telephone unit, 22. ... Controller, 20, has capacity for controlling the operation of all elements of the signal processor ...</p> <p>Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series. Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to load at RAM (from the input buffer to which decoder, 203, inputs)</p>
	Column 19 lines 46-53.		Page 23 line 35 to page 24 line 16.	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981. Reference	Language	Support to instant specification. Reference	Language
			<p>Page 44 lines 14-17.</p> <p>Page 26 lines 20-28.</p>	<p>and run the information of a particular set of instructions that follows said word or words just as the information of a file named FILE.EXE, recorded on the contained floppy disk, would be loaded at RAM (from the input buffer to which the disk drive of said disk inputs) and run were the command "FILE" entered from the console keyboard to the system level of the installed disk operating system. (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.")</p> <p>A command is an instance of signal information that is addressed to particular subscriber station apparatus and that causes said apparatus to perform a particular function or functions. A command is always constituted of at least a</p> <p>(Hereinafter, an instruction such as the above signal of "GRAPHICS ON" that causes subscriber station apparatus to execute a combining operation in synchronization is called a "combining synch command." Said initial signal word or words that preceded the above program instruction set provide another example of a combining synch command in that said word or words synchronized all subscriber station computers in commencing loading and running information for a particular combining.)</p>
receiving at	Column 10 lines 61-64.	Incoming programing transmissions are received at the relevant receiver points, antennas, 50, 57, and 60, and other means, 62. They are fed along the conventional paths described above.	Page 324 lines 23-33.	<p>The station receives programming from many sources. Transmissions are received from a satellite by satellite antenna, 50, low noise amplifiers, 51 and 52, and TV receivers, 53, 54, 55, and 56. Microwave transmissions are received by microwave antenna, 57, and television video and audio receivers, 58 and 59. Conventional TV broadcast transmissions are received by antenna, 60, and TV demodulator, 61. Other electronic</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	Column 4 lines 5-6.	These techniques employ signals embedded in programs.	Page 13 lines 25-26.	programming transmissions are received by other programming input means, 62. Each receiver/modulator/input apparatus, 53 through 62, transfers its received transmissions into the station by hard-wire... The present invention employs signals embedded in programming.
a transmitter station	Column 10 lines 15-20.	The signal processing apparatus outlined in FIGS. 1, A, 2B, and 2C, and their variants as appropriate, can be used to automate the operations of an intermediate transmission point whether it be a broadcast station transmitting only a single channel of programming or a cable system cablecasting many channels.	Page 324 lines 8-17.	The signal processing apparatus outlined in Figs. 2, 2A, 2B, 2C, and 2D, and their variants as appropriate, can be used to automate the operations of intermediate transmission stations that receive and retransmit programming. The stations so automated may transmit any form of electronically transmitted programming, including television, radio, print, data, and combined medium programming and may range in scale of operation from wireless broadcast stations that transmit a single programming transmission to cable systems that cablecast many channels simultaneously.
a portion of said downloadable executable code which is effective at a receiver station to	Column 7 lines 50-54. Column 19 lines 46-53.	Processor or monitor, 12, analyzes, in a pre-determined fashion, the signal words and units that it receives and determines whether they are to be passed to external equipment or to buffer/comparator, 14, for further processing or both. When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, ... upon command.	Page 31 lines 10-14. Page 23 line 35 to page 24 line 16.	Controller, 12, receives the signals inputted from buffer/comparator, 8, and decryptor, 10; analyzes said signals in a predetermined fashion; and determines whether they are to be transferred to external equipment or to buffer/comparator, 14, or both. Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series. Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to load at RAM (from the input buffer to which decoder, 203, inputs) and run the information of a particular set of instructions that follows said word or words just as the information of a file named FILE.EXE, recorded on the contained floppy disk, would be loaded at RAM (from the input

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			<p>buffer to which the disk drive of said disk inputs) and run were the command "FILE" entered from the console keyboard to the system level of the installed disk operating system. (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.")</p> <p>A command is an instance of signal information that is addressed to particular subscriber station apparatus and that causes said apparatus to perform a particular function or functions. A command is always constituted of at least a</p> <p>(Hereinafter, an instruction such as the above signal of "GRAPHICS ON" that causes subscriber station apparatus to execute a combining operation in synchronization is called a "combining synch command." Said initial signal word or words that preceded the above program instruction set provide another example of a combining synch command in that said word or words synchronized all subscriber station computers in commencing loading and running information for a particular combining.)</p>	
			<p>Page 44 lines 14-17.</p> <p>Page 26 lines 20-28.</p>	
perform one of the group consisting of:	Column 8 lines 62-65.	The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.	Page 59 lines 29-31.	<p>A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.</p> <p>Said contained messages that are addressed to apparatus such as decoder, 30, PRAM controller, 20, and switch controller, 20A, that exist within the equipment case of a signal processor, 200, are inputted to said apparatus from controller, 12, via controller, 20, rather than via matrix switch, 259 ...</p> <p>[The apparatus] has a read only memory for recording permanent operating instructions and other information and a programmable</p>
	Column 5 lines 16-20.	[The apparatus] has a read only memory for recording permanent operating instructions and other information and a	For example, page 531 lines 17-22.	Page 16 lines 6-10.

Claim Language		Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
		Reference	Language	Reference	Language
(a) selecting and receiving a cablecast signal based on one of a presence and absence of a broadcast signal; and		Column 9 lines 47-52.	programmable random access memory controller ("PRAM controller") that permits revision of operating patterns and instructions.		random access memory controller ("PRAM controller") that permits revision of operating patterns and instructions.
			The controller, 20, is programmed to sequence the local oscillator, 6, to select each desired frequency for a specific time interval in accordance with a predetermined pattern. This pattern may be selected in accordance with standard broadcast and cablecast practices known to exist on that transmission line or frequency.	Page 248 line 17 to page 249 line 5.	Signal processor, 200, is preprogrammed with information that identifies each cable and over-the-air (hereinafter, "wireless") transmission or frequency in the locality of the subscriber station of Fig. 3 as well as the standard broadcast and cablecast practices that apply on said transmissions and frequencies ... In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern. Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ... Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.
(b) selecting and receiving a broadcast signal based on one of a presence and absence of a cablecast signal;		Column 9 lines 47-52.	The controller, 20, is programmed to sequence the local oscillator, 6, to select each desired frequency for a specific time interval in accordance with a predetermined pattern. This pattern may be	Page 248 line 17 to page 249 line 5.	Signal processor, 200, is preprogrammed with information that identifies each cable and over-the-air (hereinafter, "wireless") transmission or frequency in the locality of the subscriber station of Fig. 3 as well as the

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981. Reference	Language	Support to instant specification. Reference	Language
		<p>selected in accordance with standard broadcast and cablecast practices known to exist on that transmission line or frequency.</p>	<p>Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.</p>	<p>standard broadcast and cablecast practices that apply on said transmissions and frequencies ... In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.</p> <p>Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ...</p> <p>Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.</p>
<p>transferring said downloadable executable code to</p>	<p>Column 11 lines 50-57.</p>	<p>... if controller/computer, 73, determines that programing incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programing transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87.</p>	<p>Page 328 line 22 to page 329 line 1.</p>	<p>For example, computer, 73, receives a given SPAM message that contains given "program unit identification code" information and the added source mark information of said message identifies distribution amplifier, 63. Receiving said message causes computer, 73, to determine, in a predetermined fashion, that said "code" information matches particular preprogrammed schedule information of programming that is scheduled to be retransmitted immediately upon receipt to field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87. In its preprogrammed fashion, so determining causes computer, 73, to cause</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer the programming transmission inputted (via distribution amplifier, 63) to matrix switch, 75, from TV receiver, 53, to that output of matrix switch, 75, that outputs to modulator, 87.
a transmitter;	Column 10 lines 43-47.	... and/or to equipment that outputs them over various channels to the cable system's field distribution system, 93, which equipment includes here cable channel modulators, 83, 87, and 91, and channel combining and multiplexing system, 92.	Page 325 lines 1-4.	... apparatus that outputs said transmissions over various channels to the cable system's field distribution system, 93, which apparatus includes cable channel modulators, 83, 87, and 91, and channel combining and multiplexing system, 92.
receiving said at least one	Column 10 lines 61-64.	Incoming programming transmissions are received at the relevant receiver points, antennas, 50, 57, and 60, and other means, 62. They are fed along the conventional paths described above.	Page 324 lines 23-33.	The station receives programming from many sources. Transmissions are received from a satellite by satellite antenna, 50, low noise amplifiers, 51 and 52, and TV receivers, 53, 54, 55, and 56. Microwave transmissions are received by microwave antenna, 57, and television video and audio receivers, 58 and 59. Conventional TV broadcast transmissions are received by antenna, 60, and TV demodulator, 61. Other electronic programming transmissions are received by other programming input means, 62. Each receiver/modulator/input apparatus, 53 through 62, transfers its received transmissions into the station by hard-wire... The present invention employs signals embedded in programming.
	Column 4 lines 5-6.	These techniques employ signals embedded in programs.	Page 13 lines 25-26.	
	Column 10 lines 45-63 Column 19 lines 14-15 Column 19 lines 20-23			
control signal at said transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal operates to	Column 4 lines 14-17.	The embedded signals may run and repeat continuously throughout the programming or they may run only occasionally or only once.	Page 14 lines 3-5.	In programming transmissions, given signals may run and repeat, for periods of time, continuously or at regular intervals. Or they may run only occasionally or only once.
	Column 8 lines 58-60.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.	Page 290 lines 26-31.	... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel (that may or may not be cable channel 13)

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			Page 291 lines 21-24.	from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ...
			Page 59 lines 29-31.	In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to which said master control channel is inputted), to detect the information of said message, ...
	Column 17 lines 39- 44.	Signal processor apparatus have the ability to identify instruction and information signals in one or more inputted television and radio programming transmissions, identify and discriminate among one or more pieces of external equipment to which such signals are addressed , and transfer such signals to such equipment as directed .	Page 15 lines 16-23.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. The frequencies may convey television, radio, or other programming transmissions....The scanners/switches, working in parallel or series or combinations, transfer the transmissions to receiver/decoder/detectors that identify signals encoded in programming transmissions and convert the encoded signals to digital information; ...
			Page 34 lines 24-26.	... identifies the particular apparatus to which said signals are addressed , and outputs said signals to said apparatus ...
			Page 44 lines 14-15.	A command is an instance of signal information that is addressed to particular subscriber station apparatus and that ...
			Page 95 lines 18-21.	Receiving the header and execution segment of said first message causes controller, 39, to determine that said message is addressed to URS microcomputers, 205, and to transfer said message to microcomputer, 205.
	Column 8 lines 58-60			
	Column 8 lines 62-65.	The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over	Page 59 lines 29-31.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
		control information lines.		addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.
execute said downloadable executable code; and	Column 8 lines 27-29.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.	For example, page 531 lines 17-22.	Said contained messages that are addressed to apparatus such as decoder, 30, PRAM controller, 20, and switch controller, 20A, that exist within the equipment case of a signal processor, 200, are inputted to said apparatus from controller, 12, via controller, 20, rather than via matrix switch, 259 ...
transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter,	Column 11 lines 50-57.	... if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87.	Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5.	In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.
			Page 328 line 22 to page 329 line 1.	For example, computer, 73, receives a given SPAM message that contains given "program unit identification code" information and the added source mark information of said message identifies distribution amplifier, 63. Receiving said message causes computer, 73, to determine, in a predetermined fashion, that said "code" information matches particular preprogrammed schedule information of programming that is scheduled to be retransmitted immediately upon receipt to field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87. In its preprogrammed fashion, so determining causes computer, 73, to cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer the programming transmission inputted (via distribution amplifier, 63) to matrix switch, 75, from TV receiver, 53, to that output of matrix switch, 75, that outputs to modulator, 87.
and transmitting an information transmission comprising said	Column 19 line 64-Column 20 line 1 Column 12 lines 45-47.	Beyond channel combining system and multiplexer, 92, amplifier, 94, transmits programming to signal processor, 71, and signal processor, 96, ...	Page 337 lines 1-8.	Fig. 6 shows particular signal processor system monitoring apparatus associated with the intermediate station of Fig. 6. In field distribution system, 93, amplifier, 94, and signal processor, 96, ...

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
downloadable executable code and said at least one control signal.	Column 5 lines 16-20.	[The apparatus] has a read only memory for recording permanent operating instructions and other information and a programmable random access memory controller ("PRAM controller") that permits revision of operating patterns and instructions.	Page 16 lines 6-10.	94, inputs programming transmissions to signal processor system, 71, (where said transmissions are inputted to one alternate contact of the switch, 1, of the signal processor of said system, 71), and amplifier, 95, inputs programming transmissions to signal processor, 96, ...
	Column 8 lines 58-60.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.	Page 290 lines 26-31.	[The apparatus] has a read only memory for recording permanent operating instructions and other information and a programmable random access memory controller ("PRAM controller") that permits revision of operating patterns and instructions. ... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel (that may or may not be cable channel 13) from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ...
			Page 291 lines 21-24.	In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to which said master control channel is inputted), to detect the information of said message, ...
	Column 9 lines 47-52.	The controller, 20, is programmed to sequence the local oscillator, 6, to select each desired frequency for a specific time interval in accordance with a predetermined pattern. This pattern may be selected in accordance with standard broadcast and cablecast practices known to exist on that transmission line or frequency.	Page 59 lines 29-31. Page 248 line 17 to page 249 line 5.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. Signal processor, 200, is preprogrammed with information that identifies each cable and over-the-air (hereinafter, "wireless") transmission or frequency in the locality of the subscriber station of Fig. 3 as well as the standard broadcast and cablecast practices that apply on said transmissions and frequencies ... In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			<p>oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.</p> <p>Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ...</p> <p>Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13. Controller, 12, receives the signals inputted from buffer/comparator, 8, and decryptor, 10; analyzes said signals in a predetermined fashion; and determines whether they are to be transferred to external equipment or to buffer/comparator, 14, or both.</p>	<p>oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.</p> <p>Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ...</p> <p>Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13. Controller, 12, receives the signals inputted from buffer/comparator, 8, and decryptor, 10; analyzes said signals in a predetermined fashion; and determines whether they are to be transferred to external equipment or to buffer/comparator, 14, or both.</p>
	Column 7 lines 50-54.	Processor or monitor, 12, analyzes, in a pre-determined fashion, the signal words and units that it receives and determines whether they are to be passed to external equipment or to buffer/comparator, 14, for further processing or both.	Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.	
	Column 8 lines 62-65.	The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.	Page 31 lines 10-14.	
			Page 59 lines 29-31.	
			For example, page 531 lines 17-22.	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
15. The method of claim 14, wherein one of said downloadable executable code and a portion of identification data with respect to said downloadable executable code are	Column 19 lines 43-44. Column 19 lines 17-23.	... instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission. ... processor or monitor, 12, which reacts, in a predetermined fashion by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all signals that it passes to buffer/ comparator, 14. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.	Page 21 lines 23-24. Page 435 lines 16-18. Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.	... instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission. In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, ... All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new- program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.) Receiving said Select-WSW-Program- Unit message causes decoder, 203, ... to input ... the information segment of said message to the CPU of microcomputer, 205, ... The information so inputted is the aforementioned determine-whether- to-select instructions that contain said particular specific-WSW information and said ... enable-WSW-on-CC13... Said instructions contain one instance, and ... program-unit-of-interest information that is preprogrammed at said microcomputer, 205, contains a second instance of specific-WSW information, which second instance reflects the wish of the subscriber of said station to view (or record) said "Wall Street Week" program when said program is transmitted. Automatically, microcomputer, 205, compares said one instance to said

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language

				<p>program-unit-of-interest information and determines a match with said second instance.</p> <p>Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20.</p> <p>... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...</p>
embedded in a television signal.	Column 4 lines 5-6.	These techniques employ signals embedded in programs.	Page 439 lines 14-15. Page 13 lines 25-26.	The present invention employs signals embedded in programming.
	Column 4 lines 22-25.	In television and radio they may appear in a portion of the audio range that is not normally rendered in a form audible to the human ear.	Page 14 lines 11-14.	In television and radio they may appear in a portion of the audio range that is not normally rendered in a form audible to the human ear.

16. The method of claim 14, wherein a television program is displayed at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations and said downloadable executable code	Column 19 lines 28-29.	...and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."	Page 445 line 35 to page 446 line 1. Page 446 lines 17-21.	<p>... and to tune monitor, 202M, in a predetermined fashion.</p> <p>In so doing, controller, 20, causes monitor, 202M, to receive the decrypted video and audio information of the "Wall Street Week" program, to display the video image of said information, and to emit sound in accordance with said audio</p>
programs one of said receiver station processor and a computer to one of	Column 19 lines 46-53.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, ... upon command.	Page 23 line 35 to page 24 line 16.	Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series. Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to load at RAM (from the

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			Page 44 lines 14-17.	input buffer to which decoder, 203, inputs) and run the information of a particular set of instructions that follows said word or words just as the information of a file named FILE.EXE, recorded on the contained floppy disk, would be loaded at RAM (from the input buffer to which the disk drive of said disk inputs) and run were the command "FILE" entered from the console keyboard to the system level of the installed disk operating system. (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.")
			Page 26 lines 20-28.	A command is an instance of signal information that is addressed to particular subscriber station apparatus and that causes said apparatus to perform a particular function or functions. A command is always constituted of at least a (Hereinafter, an instruction such as the above signal of "GRAPHICS ON" that causes subscriber station apparatus to execute a combining operation in synchronization is called a "combining synch command." Said initial signal word or words that preceded the above program instruction set provide another example of a combining synch command in that said word or words synchronized all subscriber station computers in commencing loading and running information for a particular combining.)
	Column 18 lines 14-26 Column 19 line 67- Column 20 line 2 Column 20 lines 28-43 Column 19 lines 48-53.			
output video in the context of a television program,		These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, ...	Page 24 lines 5-16. Page 451 lines 7-11.	Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to the program instruction set in the first message of the "Wall Street Week" example

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
		... which microcomputer, 205 , has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202 , has the means to receive and display, and to ...	Page 19 line 29 to page 20 line 20.	instructs microcomputer, 205 , to generate not one but a plurality overlays. The combining of Fig. 1C is merely the first. Microcomputer, 205 , is a conventional microcomputer system ... for generating a computer graphic information; for receiving a composite video transmission; for combining said graphic information onto the video information of said transmission by graphic overlay techniques, well known in the art; and for outputting the resulting combined information to a TV monitor, 202M , in a composite video transmission. ... TV monitor, 202M , has capacity for receiving composite video and audio transmissions and for presenting a conventional television video image and audio sound.
		... transmit these overlays to TV set, 202 ,...	Page 26 lines 4-8.	Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205 , at the PC-MicroKey 1300 to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M .
to process a subscriber reaction to said television program, and	Column 19 lines 63-64.	This signal is identified by decoder, 203 , and transferred via processor, 204 , to microcomputer, 205 .	Page 26 lines 1-2. Page 37 line 26 to page 38 line 8.	Said signal is identified by decoder, 203 ; transferred to microcomputer, 205 ; and ... In each decoder, the controller, 39 , 44 , or 47 , receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34 , 37 , 38 , 43 , and 46 . Upon receiving any given instance of signal information, controller, 39 , 44 , or 47 , is preprogrammed ... to identify in a predetermined fashion or fashions subscriber station apparatus to which said signal information should be transferred; and to transfer said signals to said apparatus.
	Column 19 line 53-56.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured.	Page 25 lines 26-33.	During this time the program may show the so-called "talking head" of the host as he describes the behavior of the stock market over the course of the week. Then the host

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				says, "Now as we turn to the graphs, here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did in the week just past," and a studio generated graphic is transmitted. Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.
to select information supplementing said television program.	Column 20 lines 20-28 Column 20 lines 47-50 Column 19 lines 64-66.			
		This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, ...	Page 26 lines 1-8.	Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; transferred to microcomputer, 205; and executed by microcomputer, 205, at the system level as the statement, "GRAPHICS ON". Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, at the PC-MicroKey 1300 to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M.
	Column 19 lines 48-53.	These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, ...	Page 24 lines 5-16. Page 451 lines 7-11.	Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to the program instruction set in the first message of the "Wall Street Week" example instructs microcomputer, 205, to generate not one but a plurality overlays. The combining of Fig. 1C is merely the first.
		... which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to ...	Page 19 line 29 to page 20 line 20.	Microcomputer, 205, is a conventional microcomputer system ... for generating computer graphic information; for receiving a composite video transmission; for combining said graphic information onto the video information of said transmission by graphic overlay techniques, well known in the art; and for outputting the resulting combined information to a TV monitor, 202M, in a composite video transmission. ... TV monitor, 202M, has capacity for receiving composite video and audio transmissions and for presenting a conventional television video image and audio sound.

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language

		... transmit these overlays to TV set, 202,...	Page 26 lines 4-8.	Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, at the PC-MicroKey 1300 to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M.
--	--	--	--------------------	--

17. The method of claim 14, wherein said at least one control signal incorporates	Column 8 lines 58-60.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.	Page 290 lines 26-31.	... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel (that may or may not be cable channel 13) from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ...
			Page 291 lines 21-24.	In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to which said master control channel is inputted), to detect the information of said message, ...
			Page 59 lines 29-31.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.
	Column 8 lines 62-65.	The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.	Page 59 lines 29-31.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.
			For example, page 531 lines 17-22.	Said contained messages that are addressed to apparatus such as decoder, 30, PRAM controller, 20, and switch controller, 20A, that exist within the equipment case of a signal processor, 200, are inputted to said apparatus from controller, 12, via controller, 20, rather than via matrix switch, 259 ...
said portion of said downloadable executable code.	Column 5 lines 16-20.	[The apparatus] has a read only memory for recording permanent operating instructions and other information and a programmable	Page 16 lines 6-10.	[The apparatus] has a read only memory for recording permanent operating instructions and other information and a programmable

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
		programmable random access memory controller ("PRAM controller") that permits revision of operating patterns and instructions.		random access memory controller ("PRAM controller") that permits revision of operating patterns and instructions.
	Column 9 lines 47-52.	The controller, 20, is programmed to sequence the local oscillator, 6, to select each desired frequency for a specific time interval in accordance with a predetermined pattern. This pattern may be selected in accordance with standard broadcast and cablecast practices known to exist on that transmission line or frequency.	Page 248 line 17 to page 249 line 5.	Signal processor, 200, is preprogrammed with information that identifies each cable and over-the-air (hereinafter, "wireless") transmission or frequency in the locality of the subscriber station of Fig. 3 as well as the standard broadcast and cablecast practices that apply on said transmissions and frequencies ... In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.
			Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.	Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ... Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.
18. A method of controlling a network, said network having	Column 19 lines 60-63.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is	Page 59 lines 29-33.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
		transmitted in the programming transmission.		apparatus at subscriber stations. The information of any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages.
	Column 15 lines 57-62.	The signals for which the decoders are monitoring are likely to be unique digital codes that may identify each programming or data unit received and the source of each. They may identify networks , broadcast stations, channels on cable systems, and possibly times of transmission.	<p>Page 25 line 34 to page 26 line 1.</p> <p>Page 90 lines 4-7. Applicants teach this as the composition of the instruction signal of page 25 line 34. See page 26 lines 1-4 and 20-28, page 89 lines 3-6, and page 90 lines 4-11.</p> <p>Page 315 lines 20-24.</p>	<p>At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted.</p> <p>The second message is of the information associated with the second combining synch command. Said second command has a "00" header, an execution segment, and a meter-monitor ...</p>
			Page 44 lines 26-32.	Each one of said decoders is preprogrammed to detect and transfer to said onboard controller, 14, via said bus means, the meter-monitor information of every unencrypted SPAM message in the transmission to which its associated apparatus is tuned.
				Commands often contain meter-monitor segments. Said segments contain meter information and/or monitor information, and the information of said segments causes subscriber station signal processor systems to assemble, record, and transmit meter records to remote ratings stations and monitor records to remote ratings stations in fashions that are described more fully below.
			Page 49 line 26 to Page 50 line 4.	<p>Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor information. Examples of categories of such information include:</p> <p>... unique codes for programming; ... and</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				<p>unique codes that identify the sources and suppliers of computer data.</p> <p>... origins of transmissions (eg., network source stations, broadcast stations, cable head end stations); dates and times ...</p> <p>... monitor information that identifies what programming is available, ...</p>
a remote intermediate transmitter station and	Column 10 lines 15-20.	The signal processing apparatus outlined in FIGS. 1, A, 2B, and 2C, and their variants as appropriate, can be used to automate the operations of an intermediate transmission point whether it be a broadcast station transmitting only a single channel of programming or a cable system cablecasting many channels.	<p>Page 28 lines 26-27.</p> <p>Page 324 lines 8-17.</p>	<p>The signal processing apparatus outlined in Figs. 2, 2A, 2B, 2C, and 2D, and their variants as appropriate, can be used to automate the operations of intermediate transmission stations that receive and retransmit programming. The stations so automated may transmit any form of electronically transmitted programming, including television, radio, print, data, and combined medium programming and may range in scale of operation from wireless broadcast stations that transmit a single programming transmission to cable systems that cablecast many channels simultaneously.</p>
a receiver station,	Column 17 lines 47-53.	FIG 6 illustrates one possible configuration of equipment in a home or office or other television and/or radio receiving site. Consideration of FIGS. 6F and 6G is facilitated by consideration, first, of individual examples of the types of co-ordinated presentations that the signal apparatus and methods described here can permit.	<p>Page 390 lines 30-35.</p> <p>Page 396 lines 8-10.</p>	<p>Fig. 7 exemplifies one embodiment of an ultimate receiver station; is a subscriber station in the field distribution system, 93, of the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6; and may be a home, an office, a theater, a hotel, or any other station where programming such as television or radio is displayed to persons.</p> <p>Features, benefits, and modes of operation of the station of Fig. 7 are demonstrated in the following individual examples.</p>
said remote intermediate transmitter station including	Column 3 lines 8-12.	Such strings may or may not have predetermined data bits to identify the beginnings and ends of words. Signal words may contain parts of signal units, whole signal units, or groups of partial or whole signal units or combinations.)	Page 15 lines 2-6.	Such strings may or may not have predetermined data bits to identify the beginnings and ends of words. Signal words may contain parts of signal units, whole signal units, or groups of partial or whole signal units or combinations.)
one of a broadcast and a	Column 10 lines 15-20.	The signal processing apparatus outlined in	Page 324 lines 8-17.	The signal processing apparatus

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
cablecast transmitter,		FIGS. 1, A, 2B, and 2C, and their variants as appropriate, can be used to automate the operations of an intermediate transmission point whether it be a broadcast station transmitting only a single channel of programming or a cable system cablecasting many channels.		outlined in Figs. 2, 2A, 2B, 2C, and 2D, and their variants as appropriate, can be used to automate the operations of intermediate transmission stations that receive and retransmit programming. The stations so automated may transmit any form of electronically transmitted programming, including television, radio, print, data, and combined medium programming and may range in scale of operation from wireless broadcast stations that transmit a single programming transmission to cable systems that cablecast many channels simultaneously.
a plurality of selective transfer devices each operatively connected to	Column 10 lines 41-43.	... by means of conventional switches (here matrix switch, 75), to one or more video recorder/players, 76 and 78, ...	Page 324 line 34-35.	... a conventional matrix switch, 75, well known in the art, one or more recorder/players, 76 and 78,
said one of a broadcast and a cablecast transmitter,	Column 10 lines 40-47.	All of these received transmissions feed into the facility by hard-wire and connect, by means of conventional switches (here matrix switch, 75), to one or more video recorder/players, 76 and 78, and/or to equipment that outputs them over various channels to the cable system's field distribution system, 93, which equipment includes here cable channel modulators, 83, 87, and 91, and channel combining and multiplexing system, 92.	Page 324 line 31 to page 325 line 4.	Each receiver/modulator/input apparatus, 53 through 62, transfers its received transmissions into the station by hard-wire, a conventional matrix switch, 75, well known in the art, one or more recorder/players, 76 and 78, apparatus that outputs said transmissions over various channels to the cable system's field distribution system, 93, which apparatus includes cable channel modulators, 83, 87, and 91, and channel combining and multiplexing system, 92.
a receiver for receiving at least one instruct signal from an origination transmitter,	Column 10 lines 30-39.	The facility receives programming from many sources. Transmissions may be received from satellites by satellite antenna, 50, low noise amplifiers, 51 and 52, and TV receivers, 53, 54, 55, and 56. Microwave transmissions can be received by microwave antenna, 57, and television video and audio receivers, 58 and 59. Conventional TV broadcast transmissions can be received by antenna, 60, and TV demodulator, 61. Other electronic programming input means, 62, can receive programming transmissions. At this point, an instruction signal is	Page 324 lines 23-31.	The station receives programming from many sources. Transmissions are received from a satellite by satellite antenna, 50, low noise amplifiers, 51 and 52, and TV receivers, 53, 54, 55, and 56. Microwave transmissions are received by microwave antenna, 57, and television video and audio receivers, 58 and 59. Conventional TV broadcast transmissions are received by antenna, 60, and TV demodulator, 61. Other electronic programming transmissions are received by other programming input means, 62.
	Column 19 lines 60-63.		Page 59 lines 29-33.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the

Claim Language		Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
		Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.		original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. The information of any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages.
	Column 4 lines 5-6.			Page 25 line 34 to page 26 line 1.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted.
				Page 90 lines 4-7. Applicants teach this as the composition of the instruction signal of page 25 line 34. See page 26 lines 1-4 and 20-28, page 89 lines 3-6, and page 90 lines 4-11.	The second message is of the information associated with the second combining synch command. Said second command has a "00" header, an execution segment, and a meter-monitor ...
			These techniques employ signals embedded in programs.	Page 13 lines 25-26.	The present invention employs signals embedded in programming.
	Column 8 lines 58-60.		Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.	Page 290 lines 26-31.	... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel (that may or may not be cable channel 13) from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ...
				Page 291 lines 21-24.	In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to which said master control channel is inputted), to detect the information of said message, ...
				Page 59 lines 29-31.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	Column 6 lines 48-50.	This base band signal is then transmitted through separate paths to three separate detector devices.	Page 34 line 35 to page 35 line 1.	apparatus at subscriber stations. This base band signal is then transferred through separate paths to three separate detector devices.
a control signal detector,	Column 11 lines 3-5.	Signal processor, 71, has means, described above, to identify and separate the instruction and information signals from their associated programming and ...	Page 325 line 34 to page 326 line 7.	At signal processor system, 71, which is a system as shown in Fig. 2D, the outputted transmission of each distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, or 70, is inputted into a dedicated decoder (such as decoders, 27, 28, and 29 in Fig. 2D) that processes continuously the inputted transmission of said distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, or 70; selects SPAM messages in said transmission that are addresses to ITS apparatus of said intermediate transmission station,....
and one of a controller and a computer capable of controlling	Column 11 lines 15-17.	Cable program controller and computer, 73, is the central automatic control unit for the transmission facility.	Page 59 lines 29-33	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. The information of any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages.
at least one of said plurality of selective transfer devices, said remote intermediate transmitter station being adapted to	Column 11 lines 44-46.	Controller/computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorder/players, 76 and 78.	Page 326 lines 19-20.	Cable program controller and computer, 73, is the central automatic control unit for the transmission station.
detect at least one control signal,	Column 11 lines 3-5.	Signal processor, 71, has means, described above, to identify and separate the instruction and information signals from their associated programming and ...	Page 328 lines 14-16.	Computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorders, 76 and 78,
			Page 325 line 34 to page 326 line 7.	At signal processor system, 71, which is a system as shown in Fig. 2D, the outputted transmission of each distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, or 70, is inputted into a dedicated decoder (such as decoders, 27, 28, and 29 in Fig. 2D) that processes continuously the inputted transmission of said distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, or 70; selects SPAM messages in said

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				transmission that are addresses to ITS apparatus of said intermediate transmission station; ... A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. The information of any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages. This base band signal is then transferred through separate paths to three separate detector devices. A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. The information of any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages. Computer, 73, monitors incoming programming by means of the aforementioned dedicated decoders of signal processor system, 71. By means of the SPAM message information, with source mark information, received from code reader, 72, computer, 73, determines what specific program unit has been received by each receiver, 53 through 62, and is passing in line, via each distribution amplifier, 63 through 70, to matrix switch, 75. By comparing selected meter-monitor information of said message information with information of the programming schedule received earlier from input, 74, and/or network, 98, computer, 73, can determine, in a predetermined fashion, when and on what channel or channels the station of Fig. 6 should transmit the programming of each received program unit. SPAM signals are generated at original
	Column 6 lines 48-50. Column 8 lines 58-59.	This base band signal is then transmitted through separate paths to three separate detector devices. Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions ...	Page 59 lines 29-33 Page 34 line 35 to page 35 line 1. Page 59 lines 29-33.	
	Column 11 lines 38-39.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming ...	Page 327 line 35 to page 328 line 13.	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			Page 84 lines 26-28.	transmission stations or intermediate transmission stations and embedded in television or radio or other programming transmissions ...
			Page 28 lines 26-27.	... monitor information that identifies what programming is available, ...
			Page 49 lines 26-27.	Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor information.
to control communication of said at least one instruct signal	Column 11 lines 50-57.	... if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87.	Page 328 line 22 to page 329 line 1.	For example, computer, 73, receives a given SPAM message that contains given "program unit identification code" information and the added source mark information of said message identifies distribution amplifier, 63. Receiving said message causes computer, 73, to determine, in a predetermined fashion, that said "code" information matches particular preprogrammed schedule information of programming that is scheduled to be retransmitted immediately upon receipt to field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87. In its preprogrammed fashion, so determining causes computer, 73, to cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer the programming transmission inputted (via distribution amplifier, 63) to matrix switch, 75, from TV receiver, 53, to that output of matrix switch, 75, that outputs to modulator, 87.
	Column 4 lines 5-6.	These techniques employ signals embedded in programs.	Page 13 lines 25-26.	The present invention employs signals embedded in programming.
	Column 8 lines 58-60.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.	Page 290 lines 26-31.	... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel (that may or may not be cable channel 13) from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ...
			Page 291 lines 21-24.	In the fashions described above, so

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
in response to said at least one control signal, and	Column 11 lines 38-46.			transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to which said master control channel is inputted), to detect the information of said message, ...
		By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule received earlier from local input, 74, and/or from a remote site via network, 98, controller/computer, 73, can determine when and on what channel or channels the head end facility should transmit the programming. Controller/computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorder/players, 76 and 78.	Page 59 lines 29-31.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.
			Page 327 line 35 to page 328 line 13.	Computer, 73, monitors incoming programming by means of the aforementioned dedicated decoders of signal processor system, 71. By means of the SPAM message information, with source mark information, received from code reader, 72, computer, 73, determines what specific program unit has been received by each receiver, 53 through 62, and is passing in line, via each distribution amplifier, 63 through 70, to matrix switch, 75. By comparing selected meter-monitor information of said message information with information of the programming schedule received earlier from input, 74, and/or network, 98, computer, 73, can determine, in a predetermined fashion, when and on what channel or channels the station of Fig. 6 should transmit the programming of each received program unit.
			Page 84 lines 26-28.	SPAM signals are generated at original transmission stations or intermediate transmission stations and embedded in television or radio or other programming transmissions
			Page 28 lines 26-27.	... monitor information that identifies what programming is available, ...
			Page 49 lines 26-27.	Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor information.
			Page 328 lines 14-16.	Computer, 73, has means for communicating

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	Column 8 lines 58-65 Column 11 lines 38-57 Column 17 lines 39-44 Column 19 lines 60-62.			apparatus at subscriber stations.
receiving said at least one instruct signal to be transmitted by said remote intermediate transmitter station and		At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming ...	Page 59 lines 29-33. Page 25 lines 34-35. Page 90 lines 4-7. Applicants teach this as the composition of the instruction signal of page 25 line 34. See page 26 lines 1-4 and 20-28, page 89 lines 3-6, and page 90 lines 4-11.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. The Information of any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages. At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, ... The second message is of the information associated with the second combining synch command. Said second command has a "00" header, an execution segment, and a meter-monitor segment of five fields and addresses URS microcomputers, 205.
delivering said at least one instruct signal to said origination transmitter,	Column 19 lines 62-63	... and [the instruction signal] is transmitted in the programming transmission.	Page 25 line 34 to page 26 line 1.	... an instruction signal is ... embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted.
said at least one instruct signal being effective at said receiver station to	Column 8 lines 58-60.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.	Page 290 lines 26-31. Page 291 lines 21-24.	... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel (that may or may not be cable channel 13) from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ... In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to which said master control channel is inputted), to detect the information of said message, ...

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	Column 8 lines 62-65.	The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.	Page 59 lines 29-31. Page 59 lines 29-31. For example, page 531 lines 17-22.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. Said contained messages that are addressed to apparatus such as decoder, 30, PRAM controller, 20, and switch controller, 20A, that exist within the equipment case of a signal processor, 200, are inputted to said apparatus from controller, 12, via controller, 20, rather than via matrix switch, 259 ...
perform one of the group consisting of:	Column 5 lines 16-20.	[The apparatus] has a read only memory for recording permanent operating instructions and other information and a programmable random access memory controller ("PRAM controller") that permits revision of operating patterns and instructions.	Page 16 lines 6-10.	[The apparatus] has a read only memory for recording permanent operating instructions and other information and a programmable random access memory controller ("PRAM controller") that permits revision of operating patterns and instructions.
	Column 9 lines 47-52.	The controller, 20, is programed to sequence the local oscillator, 6, to select each desired frequency for a specific time interval in accordance with a predetermined pattern. This pattern may be selected in accordance with standard broadcast and cablecast practices known to exist on that transmission line or frequency.	Page 248 line 17 to page 249 line 5. Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.	Signal processor, 200, is preprogrammed with information that identifies each cable and over-the-air (hereinafter, "wireless") transmission or frequency in the locality of the subscriber station of Fig. 3 as well as the standard broadcast and cablecast practices that apply on said transmissions and frequencies ... In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern. Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.	
	Reference	Language

(a) selecting and receiving a cablecast signal	Column 8 lines 27-29.			<p>predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ...</p> <p>Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.</p>
	Column 9 lines 47-52.	<p>The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.</p> <p>The controller, 20, is programmed to sequence the local oscillator, 6, to select each desired frequency for a specific time interval in accordance with a predetermined pattern. This pattern may be selected in accordance with standard broadcast and cablecast practices known to exist on that transmission line or frequency.</p>	<p>Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5.</p> <p>Page 248 line 17 to page 249 line 5.</p>	<p>In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.</p> <p>Signal processor, 200, is preprogrammed with information that identifies each cable and over-the-air (hereinafter, "wireless") transmission or frequency in the locality of the subscriber station of Fig. 3 as well as the standard broadcast and cablecast practices that apply on said transmissions and frequencies ... In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.</p>
			Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.	<p>Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	Column 9 lines 53-55.	The local oscillator, being thus sequenced, will allow each signal decoder, 30 and 40, to receive a particular frequency at a particular time interval.	Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.	oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ... Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13. Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ... Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.
			Page 265 line 27 to Page 266 line 21.	Said radio-detection-complete information causes ... controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 99.0 MHz. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 2, to select said frequency and input it, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 40 ... After determining, in a predetermined fashion, that a particular

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language

based on one of a presence and absence of a broadcast signal; and	Column 8 lines 62-65.	The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.	Page 251 lines 3-8.	predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of said 99.0 MHz frequency to decoder, 40, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 100.0 MHz. Thereafter, the embedded information ... is caused to be recorded ... in the same fashion that the embedded information of said message is detected and recorded at decoder, 203, in example #3.
			Page 253 lines 10-11.	Finally, controller, 39J, transmits particular detection-complete information to controller, 20; ...
	Column 8 line 68 to column 9 line 4.	Buffer/comparator, 8, and monitor or processor, 12, each have the capacity to inform controller, 20, when signals that they ... look for in predetermined fashions, set by and changeable by controller, 20, fail to appear.	Page 253 lines 19-22.	Receiving said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 5.
			Page 258 lines 10-19.	Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, automatically causes control processor, 39J, to cause all apparatus of decoder, 30, cease receiving SPAM message information and delete all information received on said wireless channel 9 and causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.
(b) selecting and receiving a broadcast signal	Column 8 lines 27-29.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.	Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5.	In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.
	Column 9 lines 47-52.	The controller, 20, is programmed to	Page 248 line 17 to	Signal processor, 200, is preprogrammed

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981. Reference	Language	Reference	Support to instant specification. Language
		<p>sequence the local oscillator, 6, to select each desired frequency for a specific time interval in accordance with a predetermined pattern. This pattern may be selected in accordance with standard broadcast and cablecast practices known to exist on that transmission line or frequency.</p>	<p>page 249 line 5.</p>	<p>with information that identifies each cable and over-the-air (hereinafter, "wireless") transmission or frequency in the locality of the subscriber station of Fig. 3 as well as the standard broadcast and cablecast practices that apply on said transmissions and frequencies ... In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.</p>
	<p>Column 9 lines 53-55.</p>	<p>The local oscillator, being thus sequenced, will allow each signal decoder, 30 and 40, to receive a particular frequency at a particular time interval.</p>	<p>Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.</p>	<p>Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ...</p> <p>Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.</p> <p>Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ...</p> <p>Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.
			Page 265 line 27 to Page 266 line 21.	Said radio-detection-complete information causes ... controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 99.0 MHz. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 2, to select said frequency and input it, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 40 ... After determining, in a predetermined fashion, that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of said 99.0 MHz frequency to decoder, 40, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 100.0 MHz.
based on one of a presence and absence of a cablecast signal;	Column 8 lines 62-65.	The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.	Page 251 lines 3-8.	Thereafter, the embedded information ... is caused to be recorded ... in the same fashion that the embedded information of said message is detected and recorded at decoder, 203, in example #3.
			Page 253 lines 10-11.	Finally, controller, 39J, transmits particular detection-complete information to controller, 20; ...
			Page 253 lines 19-22.	Receiving said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 5.
	Column 8 line 68 to column 9 line 4.	Buffer/comparator, 8, and monitor or processor, 12, each have the capacity to	Page 258 lines 10-19.	Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
		inform controller, 20, when signals that they ... look for in predetermined fashions, set by and changeable by controller, 20, fail to appear.		elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, automatically causes control processor, 39J, to cause all apparatus of decoder, 30, cease receiving SPAM message information and delete all information received on said wireless channel 9 and causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.
receiving said at least one control signal	Column 19 lines 60-62.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming ...	Page 59 lines 29-33. Page 25 lines 34-35. Page 90 lines 4-7. Applicants teach this as the composition of the instruction signal of page 25 line 34. See page 26 lines 1-4 and 20-28, page 89 lines 3-6, and page 90 lines 4-11.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. The Information of any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages. At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, ... The second message is of the information associated with the second combining synchronism command. Said second command has a "00" header, an execution segment, and a meter-monitor segment of five fields and addresses URS microcomputers, 205.
	Column 11 lines 38-39.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming ...	Page 327 line 35 to page 328 line 13.	Computer, 73, monitors incoming programming by means of the aforementioned dedicated decoders of signal processor system, 71. By means of the SPAM message information, with source mark information, received from code reader, 72, computer, 73, determines what specific program unit has been received by each receiver, 53 through 62, and is passing in line, via each distribution amplifier, 63 through 70, to

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
which at said remote intermediate transmitter station operates to control communication of said at least one instruct signal; and	Column 11 lines 38-43.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule received earlier from local input, 74, and/or from a remote site via network, 98, controller/computer, 73, can determine when and on what channel or channels the head end facility should transmit the programming.	Page 327 line 35 to page 328 line 13.	matrix switch, 75. By comparing selected meter-monitor information of said message information with information of the programming schedule received earlier from input, 74, and/or network, 98, computer, 73, can determine, in a predetermined fashion, when and on what channel or channels the station of Fig. 6 should transmit the programming of each received program unit. SPAM signals are generated at original transmission stations or intermediate transmission stations and embedded in television or radio or other programming transmissions monitor information that identifies what programming is available, ... Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor information.
				Computer, 73, monitors incoming programming by means of the aforementioned dedicated decoders of signal processor system, 71. By means of the SPAM message information, with source mark information, received from code reader, 72, computer, 73, determines what specific program unit has been received by each receiver, 53 through 62, and is passing in line, via each distribution amplifier, 63 through 70, to matrix switch, 75. By comparing selected meter-monitor information of said message information with information of the programming schedule received earlier from input, 74, and/or network, 98, computer, 73, can determine, in a predetermined fashion, when and on what channel or channels the station of Fig. 6 should transmit the programming of each received program unit.
				By comparing selected meter-monitor information of said message information with information of the programming schedule received earlier from input, 74, and/or network, 98, computer, 73, can determine, in a predetermined fashion, when and on what channel or channels the station of Fig. 6 should transmit the programming of each received program unit.

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	Column 11 lines 50-57.	... if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87.	<p>Page 84 lines 26-28.</p> <p>Page 28 lines 26-27.</p> <p>Page 49 lines 26-27.</p> <p>Page 328 line 22 to page 329 line 1.</p>	<p>SPAM signals are generated at original transmission stations or intermediate transmission stations and embedded in television or radio or other programming transmissions....</p> <p>... monitor information that identifies what programming is available, ...</p> <p>Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor information. For example, computer, 73, receives a given SPAM message that contains given "program unit identification code" information and the added source mark information of said message identifies distribution amplifier, 63. Receiving said message causes computer, 73, to determine, in a predetermined fashion, that said "code" information matches particular preprogrammed schedule information of programming that is scheduled to be retransmitted immediately upon receipt to field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87. In its preprogrammed fashion, so determining causes computer, 73, to cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer the programming transmission inputted (via distribution amplifier, 63) to matrix switch, 75, from TV receiver, 53, to that output of matrix switch, 75, that outputs to modulator, 87.</p>
	Column 4 lines 5-6.	These techniques employ signals embedded in programs.	Page 13 lines 25-26.	The present invention employs signals embedded in programming.
	Column 8 lines 58-60.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.	Page 290 lines 26-31.	... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel (that may or may not be cable channel 13) from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ...

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter			Page 291 lines 21-24.	In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to which said master control channel is inputted), to detect the information of said message, ...
			Page 59 lines 29-31.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.
transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter	Column 19 lines 60-63.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.	Page 59 lines 29-33.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. The information of any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages.
			Page 25 line 34 to page 26 line 1.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted.
			Page 90 lines 4-7. Applicants teach this as the composition of the instruction signal of page 25 line 34. See page 26 lines 1-4 and 20-28, page 89 lines 3-6, and page 90 lines 4-11.	The second message is of the information associated with the second combining synch command. Said second command has a "00" header, an execution segment, and a meter-monitor ...
	Column 11 lines 38-39.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming ...	Page 327 line 35 to page 328 line 13.	Computer, 73, monitors incoming programming by means of the aforementioned dedicated decoders of signal processor system, 71. By means of the SPAM message information, with source mark information, received from code reader, 72, computer, 73, determines what specific program unit has been received by each receiver, 53 through 62, and is passing in line, via

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language

				<p>each distribution amplifier, 63 through 70, to matrix switch, 75.</p> <p>By comparing selected meter-monitor information of said message information with information of the programming schedule received earlier from input, 74, and/or network, 98, computer, 73, can determine, in a predetermined fashion, when and on what channel or channels the station of Fig. 6 should transmit the programming of each received program unit.</p> <p>SPAM signals are generated at original transmission stations or intermediate transmission stations and embedded in television or radio or other programming transmissions ...</p> <p>... monitor information that identifies what programming is available, ...</p> <p>Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor information.</p> <p>Such input information can indicate when and how the station should expect to receive each program unit, when and on which channel or channels and how the station should transmit the unit, ...</p>
			Page 84 lines 26-28.	
			Page 28 lines 26-27.	
			Page 49 lines 26-27.	
before a specific time.	Column 11 lines 28-31.	Such input information might also indicate when and on which channel or channels the head end facility should transmit each program unit to cable field distribution system, 93.	Page 326 line 33 to page 327 line 2.	

19. The method of claim 18, further comprising the step of embedding	Column 4 lines 5-6.	These techniques employ signals embedded in programs.	Page 13 lines 25-26.	The present invention employs signals embedded in programming.
a specific one of said at least one control signal in one of	Column 11 lines 38-39.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming ...	Page 327 line 35 to page 328 line 13.	Computer, 73, monitors incoming programming by means of the aforementioned dedicated decoders of signal processor system, 71. By means of the SPAM message information, with source mark information, received from code reader, 72, computer, 73, determines what specific program unit has been received by each receiver, 53 through 62, and is passing in line, via

Claim Language		Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
Reference		Language		Reference	
said at least one instruct signal and					each distribution amplifier, 63 through 70, to matrix switch, 75. By comparing selected meter-monitor information of said message information with information of the programming schedule received earlier from input, 74, and/or network, 98, computer, 73, can determine, in a predetermined fashion, when and on what channel or channels the station of Fig. 6 should transmit the programming of each received program unit. SPAM signals are generated at original transmission stations or intermediate transmission stations and embedded in television or radio or other programming transmissions ...
				Page 84 lines 26-28.	... monitor information that identifies what programming is available, ...
				Page 28 lines 26-27.	Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor information.
	Column 8 lines 58-60.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.		Page 49 lines 26-27.	... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel (that may or may not be cable channel 13) from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ...
				Page 290 lines 26-31.	In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to which said master control channel is inputted), to detect the information of said message, ...
				Page 291 lines 21-24.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.
				Page 59 lines 29-31.	

Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
Claim Language	Reference	Language	Reference
in an information transmission containing said at least one instruct signal	Column 11 lines 3-5.	Signal processor, 71, has means, described above, to identify and separate the instruction and information signals from their associated programming and ...	Page 325 line 34 to page 326 line 7. Page 59 lines 29-33
	Column 9 lines 31-33 Column 11 lines 50-57 Column 11 lines 38-43.	At signal processor system, 71, which is a system as shown in Fig. 2D, the outputted transmission of each distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, or 70, is inputted into a dedicated decoder (such as decoders, 27, 28, and 29 in Fig. 2D) that processes continuously the inputted transmission of said distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, or 70; selects SPAM messages in said transmission that are addresses to ITS apparatus of said intermediate transmission station;.... A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. The information of any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages.	
before		Computer, 73, monitors incoming programming by means of the aforementioned dedicated decoders of signal processor system, 71. By means of the SPAM message information, with source mark information, received from code reader, 72, computer, 73, determines what specific program unit has been received by each receiver, 53 through 62, and is passing in line, via each distribution amplifier, 63 through 70, to matrix switch, 75. By comparing selected meter-monitor information of said message information with information of the programming schedule received earlier from input, 74, and/or network, 98, computer, 73, can determine, in a predetermined fashion, when and on what channel or channels the station of Fig. 6 should transmit the programming of each received program unit.	Page 327 line 35 to page 328 line 13.

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			Page 84 lines 26-28.	SPAM signals are generated at original transmission stations or intermediate transmission stations and embedded in television or radio or other programming transmissions....
			Page 28 lines 26-27.	... monitor information that identifies what programming is available, ...
			Page 49 lines 26-27.	Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor information.
transmitting at least a portion of said at least one instruct signal to said remote intermediate transmitter station.	Column 19 lines 64-65. Column 19 lines 60-63.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.	Page 59 lines 29-33.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. The information of any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages.
			Page 25 line 34 to page 26 line 1.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted.
			Page 90 lines 4-7. Applicants teach this as the composition of the instruction signal of page 25 line 34. See page 26 lines 1-4 and 20-28, page 89 lines 3-6, and page 90 lines 4-11.	The second message is of the information associated with the second combining synch command. Said second command has a "00" header, an execution segment, and a meter-monitor ...
	Column 19 lines 17-23.	... processor or monitor, 12, which reacts, in a predetermined fashion by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all signals that it passes to buffer/ comparator, 14. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.	Page 435 lines 16-18.	In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, ...
			Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.	All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new- program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205.

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.)
			Page 436 line 9 to page 437 line 3.	Receiving said Select-WSW-Program- Unit message causes decoder, 203, ... to input ... the information segment of said message to the CPU of microcomputer, 205, ... The information so inputted is the aforementioned determine-whether- to-select instructions that contain said particular specific-WSW information and said ... enable-WSW-on-CC13...
				Said instructions contain one instance, and ... program-unit-of-interest information that is programmed at said microcomputer, 205, contains a second instance of specific-WSW information, <i>which second instance reflects the wish of the subscriber of said station to view (or record) said "Wall Street Week" program when said program is transmitted.</i> Automatically, microcomputer, 205, compares said one instance to said program-unit-of-interest information and determines a match with said second instance.
				Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20.
			Page 439 lines 14-15.	... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13, ...
			Page 290 lines 26-31.	... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel
	Column 8 lines 58-60.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer,		

Claim Language		Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
<p>2.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 23-25.</p>	<p>... microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X ...</p>	<p>Page 291 lines 21-24.</p> <p>Page 59 lines 29-31.</p> <p>Page 437 lines 1-6.</p> <p>Page 439 lines 9-15.</p> <p>Page 295 lines 6-8.</p> <p>Page 439 lines 9-15.</p>	<p>(that may or may not be cable channel 13) from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ...</p> <p>In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to which said master control channel is inputted), to detect the information of said message, ...</p> <p>A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.</p> <p>Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20.</p> <p>Receiving said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30 information causes controller, 20, in a predetermined fashion, to prepare particular apparatus ...</p> <p>... to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...</p> <p>Then, automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, thereby causing its associated converter box, 201, to convert its ...</p> <p>...to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...</p> <p>... instructions causes controller, 20, to switch</p>	<p>... instructions causes controller, 20, to switch</p>	<p>... instructions causes controller, 20, to switch</p>
Column 19 lines 27-29.	...and also microcomputer, 205, may	Page 445 line 24 to			

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language

		instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."	page 446 line 1.	power on to monitor, 202M, and commence transferring the television output transmission of microcomputer, 205, to said monitor, 202M; ... Automatically, controller, 20, inputs a particular instruction to decoder, 145, via said communications link, that causes decoder, 145, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, and to tune monitor, 202M, in a predetermined fashion.
			Page 446 lines 17-21.	In so doing, controller, 20, causes monitor, 202M, to receive the decrypted video and audio information of the "Wall Street Week" program, to display the video image of said information, and to emit sound in accordance with said audio ...

20. The method of claim 18, wherein said specific time is a	Column 11 lines 28-31.	Such input information might also indicate when and on which channel or channels the head end facility should transmit each program unit to cable field distribution system, 93.	Page 326 line 33 to page 327 line 2.	Such input information can indicate when and how the station should expect to receive each program unit, when and on which channel or channels and how the station should transmit the unit, ...
scheduled time of transmitting one of	Column 11 lines 21-22.	Such input information might include the cable television system's complete programming schedule, ...	Page 326 lines 30-31.	Such input information can include the complete programming schedule of the station of Fig. 6, ...
said at least one instruct signal	Column 8 lines 58-60.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.	Page 290 lines 26-31.	... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel (that may or may not be cable channel 13) from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ...
			Page 291 lines 21-24.	In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to which said master control channel is inputted), to detect the information of said message, ...

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language

			Page 59 lines 29-31.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.
	Column 8 lines 62-65.	The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.	Page 59 lines 29-31.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.
			For example, page 531 lines 17-22.	Said contained messages that are addressed to apparatus such as decoder, 30, PRAM controller, 20, and switch controller, 20A, that exist within the equipment case of a signal processor, 200, are inputted to said apparatus from controller, 12, via controller, 20, rather than via matrix switch, 259 ...
and information associated with said at least one instruct signal	Column 4 lines 5-6.	These techniques employ signals embedded in programs.	Page 13 lines 25-26.	The present invention employs signals embedded in programming.
from said remote intermediate transmitter station.	Column 12 lines 45-47.	Beyond channel combining system and multiplexer, 92, amplifier, 94, transmits programming to signal processor, 71, and signal processor, 96, ...	Page 337 lines 1-8.	Fig. 6 shows particular signal processor system monitoring apparatus associated with the intermediate station of Fig. 6. In field distribution system, 93, amplifier, 94, inputs programming transmissions to signal processor system, 71, (where said transmissions are inputted to one alternate contact of the switch, 1, of the signal processor of said system, 71), and amplifier, 95, inputs programming transmissions to signal processor, 96, ...
	Column 11 lines 22-24 Column 11 lines 38-44			
	Column 11 lines 28-31.	Such input information might also indicate when and on which channel or channels the head end facility should transmit each program unit to cable field distribution system, 93.	Page 326 line 33 to page 327 line 2.	Such input information can indicate when and how the station should expect to receive each program unit, when and on which channel or channels and how the station should transmit the unit, ...

21. A method of controlling at least	Column 19 lines 60-63.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio	Page 59 lines 29-33.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates
--------------------------------------	------------------------	--	----------------------	--

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
		originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.		said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. The information of any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages. At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted. The second message is of the information associated with the second combining synch command. Said second command has a "00" header, an execution segment, and a meter-monitor ...
one receiver station,	Column 17 lines 47-53.	FIG 6 illustrates one possible configuration of equipment in a home or office or other television and/or radio receiving site. Consideration of FIGS. 6F and 6G is facilitated by consideration, first, of individual examples of the types of co-ordinated presentations that the signal apparatus and methods described here can permit.	Page 25 line 34 to page 26 line 1. Page 90 lines 4-7. Applicants teach this as the composition of the instruction signal of page 25 line 34. See page 26 lines 1-4 and 20-28, page 89 lines 3-6, and page 90 lines 4-11. Page 390 lines 30-35.	
said at least one receiver station in a network having a plurality of receiver stations, said at least one receiver station	Column 15 lines 57-62.	The signals for which the decoders are monitoring are likely to be unique digital codes that may identify each programming or data unit received and the source of each. They may identify networks, broadcast stations, channels on cable systems, and possibly times of transmission.	Page 396 lines 8-10. Page 315 lines 20-24.	Fig. 7 exemplifies one embodiment of an ultimate receiver station; is a subscriber station in the field distribution system, 93, of the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6; and may be a home, an office, a theater, a hotel, or any other station where programming such as television or radio is displayed to persons. Features, benefits, and modes of operation of the station of Fig. 7 are demonstrated in the following individual examples. Each one of said decoders is preprogrammed to detect and transfer to said onboard controller, 14, via said bus means, the meter-monitor information of every unencrypted SPAM message in the transmission to which its associated apparatus is tuned.
			Page 44 lines 26-32.	Commands often contain meter-monitor

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			<p>segments. Said segments contain meter information and/or monitor information, and the information of said segments causes subscriber station signal processor systems to assemble, record, and transmit meter records to remote billing stations and monitor records to remote ratings stations in fashions that are described more fully below.</p> <p>Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor information. Examples of categories of such information include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ... unique codes for programming; ... and unique codes that identify the sources and suppliers of computer data. ... origins of transmissions (eg., network source stations, broadcast stations, cable head end stations); dates and times monitor information that identifies what programming is available, ... <p>Page 49 line 26 to Page 50 line 4.</p> <p>Page 28 lines 26-27.</p>	<p>Said segments contain meter information and/or monitor information, and the information of said segments causes subscriber station signal processor systems to assemble, record, and transmit meter records to remote billing stations and monitor records to remote ratings stations in fashions that are described more fully below.</p> <p>Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor information. Examples of categories of such information include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ... unique codes for programming; ... and unique codes that identify the sources and suppliers of computer data. ... origins of transmissions (eg., network source stations, broadcast stations, cable head end stations); dates and times monitor information that identifies what programming is available, ... <p>Fig. 6 shows particular signal processor system monitoring apparatus associated with the intermediate station of Fig. 6. In field distribution system, 93, amplifier, 94, inputs programming transmissions to signal processor system, 71, (where said transmissions are inputted to one alternate contact of the switch, 1, of the signal processor of said system, 71), and amplifier, 95, inputs programming transmissions to signal processor, 96, ...</p> <p>Fig. 2 shows one embodiment of a signal processor. Said processor, 26, is configured for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input. ... The inputted information is the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast</p>
	Column 12 lines 45-47.	Beyond channel combining system and multiplexer, 92, amplifier, 94, transmits programming to signal processor, 71, and signal processor, 96, ...	Page 337 lines 1-8.	<p>Fig. 6 shows particular signal processor system monitoring apparatus associated with the intermediate station of Fig. 6. In field distribution system, 93, amplifier, 94, inputs programming transmissions to signal processor system, 71, (where said transmissions are inputted to one alternate contact of the switch, 1, of the signal processor of said system, 71), and amplifier, 95, inputs programming transmissions to signal processor, 96, ...</p> <p>Fig. 2 shows one embodiment of a signal processor. Said processor, 26, is configured for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input. ... The inputted information is the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast</p>
including one of a broadcast and a cablecast signal receiver,	Column 6 lines 23-30.	A signal processor apparatus for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input is shown in Figure 1. As shown, the input signals are the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast	Page 29 lines 4-15.	<p>Fig. 6 shows particular signal processor system monitoring apparatus associated with the intermediate station of Fig. 6. In field distribution system, 93, amplifier, 94, inputs programming transmissions to signal processor system, 71, (where said transmissions are inputted to one alternate contact of the switch, 1, of the signal processor of said system, 71), and amplifier, 95, inputs programming transmissions to signal processor, 96, ...</p> <p>Fig. 2 shows one embodiment of a signal processor. Said processor, 26, is configured for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input. ... The inputted information is the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
		television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design.		television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design.
at least one processor,	Column 19 lines 63-64.	This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205.	Page 26 lines 1-2. Page 37 line 26 to page 38 line 8.	Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; transferred to microcomputer, 205; and ... In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46. Upon receiving any given instance of signal information, controller, 39, 44, or 47, is preprogrammed ... to identify in a predetermined fashion or fashions subscriber station apparatus to which said signal information should be transferred; and to transfer said signals to said apparatus.
a signal detector, said signal detector	Column 6 lines 48-50.	This base band signal is then transmitted through separate paths to three separate detector devices.	Page 34 line 35 to page 35 line 1.	This base band signal is then transferred through separate paths to three separate detector devices.
adapted to receive signals from said one of a broadcast and a cablecast signal receiver, and said processor programmed to		See Fig. 1		See Fig. 2
	Column 8 lines 20-25.	The signal processor apparatus also has a controller device which includes programmable random access memory controller 20, read only memory 21 that may contain a unique digital code capable of identifying the signal processing apparatus uniquely, an automatic dialing device 24, and a telephone unit, 22.	Page 33 lines 7-12.	Signal processor, 26, has a controller device which includes programmable RAM controller, 20; ROM, 21, that may contain unique digital code information capable of identifying signal processor, 26, and the subscriber station of said processor, 26, uniquely; an automatic dialing device 24; and a telephone unit, 22.
respond to signals from said detector, said method comprising the steps of:	Column 7 lines 50-58.	Processor or monitor, 12, analyzes, in a pre-determined fashion, the signal words and units that it receives and determines whether they are to be passed to external equipment or to buffer/comparator, 14, for further processing or both. If a signal or signals are to be passed externally, processor unit, 12, identifies, in a pre-determined fashion, the external equipment to which the signal or signals are	Page 31 lines 10-18.	Controller, 12, receives the signals inputted from buffer/comparator, 8, and decryptor, 10; analyzes said signals in a predetermined fashion; and determines whether they are to be transferred to external equipment or to buffer/comparator, 14, or both. If a signal or signals are to be transferred externally, in a predetermined fashion controller, 12, identifies the external apparatus to which the signal or signals are addressed and transfers

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
receiving at one of a broadcast and a cablecast transmitter station	Column 10 lines 30-39.	addressed and passes them to appropriate jack ports for external transmission. The facility receives programming from many sources. Transmissions may be received from satellites by satellite antenna, 50, low noise amplifiers, 51 and 52, and TV receivers, 53, 54, 55, and 56. Microwave transmissions can be received by microwave antenna, 57, and television video and audio receivers, 58 and 59. Conventional TV broadcast transmissions can be received by antenna, 60, and TV demodulator, 61. Other electronic programming input means, 62, can receive programming transmissions.	Page 324 lines 23-31.	them to the appropriate port or ports for external transmission. The station receives programming from many sources. Transmissions are received from a satellite by satellite antenna, 50, low noise amplifiers, 51 and 52, and TV receivers, 53, 54, 55, and 56. Microwave transmissions are received by microwave antenna, 57, and television video and audio receivers, 58 and 59. Conventional TV broadcast transmissions are received by antenna, 60, and TV demodulator, 61. Other electronic programming transmissions are received by other programming input means, 62.
an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to perform one of the group consisting of:	Column 4 lines 5-6.	These techniques employ signals embedded in programs.	Page 13 lines 25-26.	The present invention employs signals embedded in programming.
	Column 8 lines 58-60.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.	Page 290 lines 26-31.	... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel (that may or may not be cable channel 13) from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ...
	Column 5 lines 16-20.	[The apparatus] has a read only memory for recording permanent operating instructions and other information and a programmable random access memory controller ("PRAM controller") that permits revision of operating patterns and	Page 291 lines 21-24. Page 59 lines 29-31. Page 16 lines 6-10.	In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to which said master control channel is inputted), to detect the information of said message, ... A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. [The apparatus] has a read only memory for recording permanent operating instructions and other information and a programmable random access memory controller ("PRAM controller") that permits revision of operating patterns and instructions.

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	Column 9 lines 47-52.	instructions. The controller, 20, is programed to sequence the local oscillator, 6, to select each desired frequency for a specific time interval in accordance with a predetermined pattern. This pattern may be selected in accordance with standard broadcast and cablecast practices known to exist on that transmission line or frequency.	Page 248 line 17 to page 249 line 5.	Signal processor, 200, is preprogrammed with information that identifies each cable and over-the-air (hereinafter, "wireless") transmission or frequency in the locality of the subscriber station of Fig. 3 as well as the standard broadcast and cablecast practices that apply on said transmissions and frequencies ... In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.
			Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.	Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ... Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.
(a) selecting and receiving a cablecast signal	Column 8 lines 27-29.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.	Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5.	In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.
	Column 9 lines 47-52.	The controller, 20, is programed to	Page 248 line 17 to	Signal processor, 200, is preprogrammed

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
		sequence the local oscillator, 6, to select each desired frequency for a specific time interval in accordance with a predetermined pattern. This pattern may be selected in accordance with standard broadcast and cablecast practices known to exist on that transmission line or frequency.	page 249 line 5.	with information that identifies each cable and over-the-air (hereinafter, "wireless") transmission or frequency in the locality of the subscriber station of Fig. 3 as well as the standard broadcast and cablecast practices that apply on said transmissions and frequencies ... In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.
			Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.	Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ... Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.
	Column 9 lines 53-55.	The local oscillator, being thus sequenced, will allow each signal decoder, 30 and 40 , to receive a particular frequency at a particular time interval.	Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.	Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ... Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.
			Page 265 line 27 to Page 266 line 21.	Said radio-detection-complete information causes ... controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 99.0 MHz. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 2, to select said frequency and input it, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 40 ... After determining, in a predetermined fashion, that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of said 99.0 MHz frequency to decoder, 40, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 100.0 MHz.
based on one of a presence and absence of a broadcast signal; and	Column 8 lines 62-65.	The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.	Page 251 lines 3-8.	Thereafter, the embedded information ... is caused to be recorded ... in the same fashion that the embedded information of said message is detected and recorded at decoder, 203, in example #3.
			Page 253 lines 10-11.	Finally, controller, 39J, transmits particular detection-complete information to controller, 20; ...
			Page 253 lines 19-22.	Receiving said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 5.
	Column 8 line 68 to column 9 line 4.	Buffer/comparator, 8, and monitor or processor, 12, each have the capacity to	Page 258 lines 10-19.	Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
		inform controller, 20, when signals that they ... look for in predetermined fashions, set by and changeable by controller, 20, fail to appear.		predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, automatically causes control processor, 39J, to cause all apparatus of decoder, 30, cease receiving SPAM message information and delete all information received on said wireless channel 9 and causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.
(b) selecting and receiving a broadcast signal	Column 8 lines 27-29.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3.	Page 248 line 35 to page 249 line 5.	In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.
	Column 9 lines 47-52.	The controller, 20, is programed to sequence the local oscillator, 6, to select each desired frequency for a specific time interval in accordance with a predetermined pattern. This pattern may be selected in accordance with standard broadcast and cablecast practices known to exist on that transmission line or frequency.	Page 248 line 17 to page 249 line 5.	Signal processor, 200, is preprogrammed with information that identifies each cable and over-the-air (hereinafter, "wireless") transmission or frequency in the locality of the subscriber station of Fig. 3 as well as the standard broadcast and cablecast practices that apply on said transmissions and frequencies ... In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.
			Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.	Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ...

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981. Reference	Language	Support to instant specification. Reference	Language
	<p>Column 9 lines 53-55.</p>	<p>The local oscillator, being thus sequenced, will allow each signal decoder, 30 and 40, to receive a particular frequency at a particular time interval.</p>	<p>Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.</p>	<p>Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.</p> <p>Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ...</p> <p>Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.</p> <p>Said radio-detection-complete information causes ... controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 99.0 MHz. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 2, to select said frequency and input it, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 40 ...</p> <p>After determining, in a predetermined fashion, that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of said 99.0 MHz frequency to decoder, 40, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
based on one of a presence and absence of a cablecast signal;	Column 8 lines 62-65.	The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.	Page 251 lines 3-8. Page 253 lines 10-11. Page 253 lines 19-22.	frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 100.0 MHz. Thereafter, the embedded information ... is caused to be recorded ... in the same fashion that the embedded information of said message is detected and recorded at decoder, 203, in example #3. Finally, controller, 39J, transmits particular detection-complete information to controller, 20; ... Receiving said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 5. Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, automatically causes control processor, 39J, to cause all apparatus of decoder, 30, cease receiving SPAM message information and delete all information received on said wireless channel 9 and causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.
transferring said instruct signal to a transmitter;	Column 8 line 68 to column 9 line 4.	Buffer/comparator, 8, and monitor or processor, 12, each have the capacity to inform controller, 20, when signals that they ... look for in predetermined fashions, set by and changeable by controller, 20, fail to appear.	Page 258 lines 10-19.	Each receiver/modulator/input apparatus, 53 through 62, transfers its received transmissions into the station by hard-wire, a conventional matrix switch, 75, well known in the art, one or more recorder/players, 76 and 78, apparatus that outputs said transmissions over various channels to the cable system's field distribution system, 93, which apparatus includes cable channel modulators, 83, 87, and 91, and channel combining and multiplexing system, 92.
receiving at least one	Column 10 lines 30-39.	All of these received transmissions feed into the facility by hard-wire and connect, by means of conventional switches (here matrix switch, 75), to one or more video recorder/players, 76 and 78, and/or to equipment that outputs them over various channels to the cable system's field distribution system, 93, which equipment includes here cable channel modulators, 83, 87, and 91, and channel combining and multiplexing system, 92.	Page 324 line 31 to page 325 line 4. Page 324 lines 23-31.	The station receives programming from many

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter, said one of a broadcast and a cablecast transmitter station one of	Column 10 lines 40-47.	All of these received transmissions feed into the facility by hard-wire and connect, by means of conventional switches (here matrix switch, 75), to one or more video recorder/players, 76 and 78, and/or to equipment that outputs them over various channels to the cable system's field distribution system, 93, which equipment includes here cable channel modulators, 83, 87, and 91, and channel combining and multiplexing system, 92. The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.	For example, page 531 lines 17-22. Page 324 line 31 to page 325 line 4.	Said contained messages that are addressed to apparatus such as decoder, 30, PRAM controller, 20, and switch controller, 20A, that exist within the equipment case of a signal processor, 200, are inputted to said apparatus from controller, 12, via controller, 20, rather than via matrix switch, 259 ... Each receiver/modulator/input apparatus, 53 through 62, transfers its received transmissions into the station by hard-wire, a conventional matrix switch, 75, well known in the art, one or more recorder/players, 76 and 78, apparatus that outputs said transmissions over various channels to the cable system's field distribution system, 93, which apparatus includes cable channel modulators, 83, 87, and 91, and channel combining and multiplexing system, 92. A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.
broadcasting and cablecasting said	Column 8 lines 62-65.		Page 59 lines 29-31. For example, page 531 lines 17-22.	Said contained messages that are addressed to apparatus such as decoder, 30, PRAM controller, 20, and switch controller, 20A, that exist within the equipment case of a signal processor, 200, are inputted to said apparatus from controller, 12, via controller, 20, rather than via matrix switch, 259 ... The signal processing apparatus outlined in Figs. 2, 2A, 2B, 2C, and 2D, and their variants as appropriate, can be used to automate the operations of intermediate transmission stations that receive and retransmit programming. The stations so automated may transmit any form of electronically transmitted programming, including television, radio, print, data, and combined medium programming and may range in scale of operation from wireless broadcast stations that transmit a single
	Column 10 lines 15-20.	The signal processing apparatus outlined in FIGS. 1, A, 2B, and 2C, and their variants as appropriate, can be used to automate the operations of an intermediate transmission point whether it be a broadcast station transmitting only a single channel of programming or a cable system cablecasting many channels.	Page 324 lines 8-17.	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
instruct signal and said at least one	Column 8 lines 58-60.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.	Page 290 lines 26-31. Page 291 lines 21-24.	programming transmission to cable systems that cablecast many channels simultaneously, ... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel (that may or may not be cable channel 13) from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ... In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to which said master control channel is inputted), to detect the information of said message, ... A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.
control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.	Column 8 lines 62-65.	The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.	Page 59 lines 29-31. Page 59 lines 29-31.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. Said contained messages that are addressed to apparatus such as decoder, 30, PRAM controller, 20, and switch controller, 20A, that exist within the equipment case of a signal processor, 200, are inputted to said apparatus from controller, 12, via controller, 20, rather than via matrix switch, 259 ...
22. The method of claim 21, wherein one of said instruct signal and said at least one control signal is embedded in a	Column 4 lines 5-6. Column 8 lines 58-60.	These techniques employ signals embedded in programs. Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer,	Page 13 lines 25-26. Page 290 lines 26-31.	The present invention employs signals embedded in programming. ... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel -

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
		2.		(that may or may not be cable channel 13) from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ... In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to which said master control channel is inputted), to detect the information of said message, ... A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. Said contained messages that are addressed to apparatus such as decoder, 30, PRAM controller, 20, and switch controller, 20A, that exist within the equipment case of a signal processor, 200, are inputted to said apparatus from controller, 12, via controller, 20, rather than via matrix switch, 259 ...
	Column 8 lines 62-65.	The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.	Page 291 lines 21-24. Page 59 lines 29-31. Page 59 lines 29-31. For example, page 531 lines 17-22.	
	Column 4 lines 17-22 Column 19 lines 42-44 Column 6 lines 23-30.			Fig. 2 shows one embodiment of a signal processor. Said processor, 26, is configured for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input. ... The inputted information is the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design. In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the
non-visible portion of one of a television signal, a multichannel broadcast signal, and a cablecast signal that contains video.	See Figs. 6F & G. Column 19 lines 14-15.	A signal processor apparatus for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input is shown in Figure 1. As shown, the input signals are the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design. ... pass all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the	Page 29 lines 4-15. See Fig. 7. Page 435 lines 16-18.	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981. Reference	Language	Support to instant specification. Reference	Language
		multi-channel system.	<p>Page 248 lines 22-26 from example #5.</p> <p>Page 250 lines 13-16 from example #5.</p> <p>Page 252 lines 15-35 from example #5.</p>	<p>apparatus of the signal processor, 200, of the station of Fig. 7 and 7C ...</p> <p>Via a conventional multi-channel cable transmission, in a fashion well known in the art, four channels of conventional television programming and two conventional FM radio signals are inputted to a first alternate contact of switch, 1, and to mixer, 2.</p> <p>Example #5 begins with the embedding and transmitting, at the remote station that originates the "Wall Street Week" broadcast, of the first message of the "Wall Street Week" program ...</p> <p>Then, in a predetermined fashion, control processor, 39J, determines that said first command contains subject matter meter-monitor information causing said control processor, 39J, to transmit a message that consists of ... execution segment information that is addressed to microcomputer, 205, (and that causes microcomputer, 205, to process the information of the meter-monitor segment immediately following said execution segment information as new programming now being transmitted on the channel of the channel mark of said meter-monitor segment) then meter-monitor segment information that includes the "program unit identification code" and subject matter information of said first command and the channel mark of cable channel 13 ... (Said message whose transmission is caused by receiving said first command enables microcomputer, 205, in a fashion described more fully below, to tune automatically to receive the program that said "program unit identification code" identifies if said program is of interest, ...</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.	All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new-program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.)
	Column 19 lines 17-23.	... processor or monitor, 12, which reacts, in a predetermined fashion by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all signals that it passes to buffer/ comparator, 14. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.	Page 435 lines 16-18. Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.	In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, ... All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new- program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.)
			Page 436 line 9 to page 437 line 3.	Receiving said Select-WSW-Program- Unit message causes decoder, 203, ... to input ... the information segment of said message to the CPU of microcomputer, 205, ... The information so inputted is the aforementioned determine-whether- to-select instructions that contain said particular specific-WSW information and said ... enable-WSW-on-CC13... Said instructions contain one instance, and ... program-unit-of-interest information that is preprogrammed at said microcomputer, 205,

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language

				<p>contains a second instance of specific-WSW information, <i>which second instance reflects the wish of the subscriber of said station to view (or record) said "Wall Street Week" program when said program is transmitted.</i> Automatically, microcomputer, 205, compares said one instance to said program-unit-of-interest information and determines a match with said second instance.</p> <p>Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW -on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20.</p> <p>... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...</p>
			Page 439 lines 14-15.	

<p>23. The method of claim 21, wherein said at least one control signal identifies</p>	Column 11, lines 3-14.	<p>Signal processor, 71, has means, described above, to identify and separate the instruction and information signals from their associated programming and pass them, along with information identifying the channel source of each signal, externally to code reader, 72. ...</p> <p>Code reader, 72, passes the received signals, with channel identifiers, to cable program controller and computer, 73.</p>	<p>Page 325 line 34 to page 326 line 11.</p>	<p>At signal processor system, 71, which is a system as shown in Fig. 2D, the outputted transmission of each distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, or 70, is inputted into a dedicated decoder (such as decoders, 27, 28, and 29 in Fig. 2D) that processes continuously the inputted transmission of said distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, or 70; selects SPAM messages in said transmission that are addresses to ITS apparatus of said intermediate transmission station, automatically adds, in a predetermined fashion source mark information that identifies said associated distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, or 70; and transfers said selected messages, with said source mark information, to code reader, 72.</p>
			Page 326 lines 16-18.	<p>Code reader, 72, buffers and passes the received SPAM message information, with source mark information, to cable program</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
		instruction and information signals from their associated programming and pass them, along with information identifying the channel source of each signal, externally to code reader, 72. ... Code reader, 72, passes the received signals, with channel identifiers, to cable program controller and computer, 73.		transmission of each distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, or 70, is inputted into a dedicated decoder (such as decoders, 27, 28, and 29 in Fig. 2D) that processes continuously the inputted transmission of said distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, or 70; selects SPAM messages in said transmission that are addresses to ITS apparatus of said intermediate transmission station, automatically adds, in a predetermined fashion source mark information that identifies said associated distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, or 70; and transfers said selected messages, with said source mark information, to code reader, 72.
	Column 19 lines 63-64.	This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205.	Page 326 lines 16-18.	Code reader, 72, buffers and passes the received SPAM message information, with source mark information, to cable program controller and computer, 73.
			Page 26 lines 1-2. Page 37 line 26 to page 38 line 8.	Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; transferred to microcomputer, 205; and ... In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46. Upon receiving any given instance of signal information, controller, 39, 44, or 47, is preprogrammed ... to identify in a predetermined fashion or fashions subscriber station apparatus to which said signal information should be transferred; and to transfer said signals to said apparatus.
asynchronously.	Column 10 lines 15-20.	The signal processing apparatus outlined in FIGS. 1, A, 2B, and 2C, and their variants as appropriate, can be used to automate the operations of an intermediate transmission point whether it be a broadcast station transmitting only a single channel of programming or a cable system cablecasting many channels.	Page 324 lines 8-17.	The signal processing apparatus outlined in Figs. 2, 2A, 2B, 2C, and 2D, and their variants as appropriate, can be used to automate the operations of intermediate transmission stations that receive and retransmit programming. The stations so automated may transmit any form of electronically transmitted programming.

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language

				including television, radio, print, data, and combined medium programming and may range in scale of operation from wireless broadcast stations that transmit a single programming transmission to cable systems that cablecast many channels simultaneously.
	Column 17 lines 47-53.	FIG 6 illustrates one possible configuration of equipment in a home or office or other television and/or radio receiving site. Consideration of FIGS. 6F and 6G is facilitated by consideration, first, of individual examples of the types of co-ordinated presentations that the signal apparatus and methods described here can permit.	Page 390 lines 30-35.	Fig. 7 exemplifies one embodiment of an ultimate receiver station; is a subscriber station in the field distribution system, 93, of the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6; and may be a home, an office, a theater, a hotel, or any other station where programming such as television or radio is displayed to persons.
			Page 396 lines 8-10.	Features, benefits, and modes of operation of the station of Fig. 7 are demonstrated in the following individual examples.

24. The method of claim 21, wherein a switch communicates said signals selectively from said one of a broadcast and a cablecast signal receiver and one of a memory and recorder to said transmitter, said method further comprising one from the group consisting of:		Matrix Switch, 75, in Fig. 3B.		Matrix Switch, 75, in Fig. 6A.
		TV receiver, 53, in Fig. 3A.		TV receiver, 53, in Fig. 6A.
		VTR, 78, in Fig. 3B.	Page 324 line 34	78, in Fig. 6A. recorder/players, 76 and 78
		Recorder and Player, 76, in Fig. 3B.		Recorder and Player, 76, in Fig. 6A.
		Cable Channel Modulator, 83, in Fig. 3C.		Cable Channel Modulator, 83, in Fig. 6B.
detecting a signal of said signals which is effective at the transmitter station to	Column 11 lines 38-46.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule received earlier from local input, 74, and/or from a remote site via network, 98, controller/computer, 73, can determine	Page 327 line 35 to page 328 line 13.	Computer, 73, monitors incoming programming by means of the aforementioned dedicated decoders of signal processor system, 71. By means of the SPAM message information, with source mark information,

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
		when and on what channel or channels the head end facility should transmit the programming. Controller/computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorder/players, 76 and 78.		received from code reader, 72, computer, 73, determines what specific program unit has been received by each receiver, 53 through 62, and is passing in line, via each distribution amplifier, 63 through 70, to matrix switch, 75. By comparing selected meter-monitor information of the programming schedule received earlier from input, 74, and/or network, 98, computer, 73, can determine, in a predetermined fashion, when and on what channel or channels the station of Fig. 6 should transmit the programming of each received program unit. SPAM signals are generated at original transmission stations or intermediate television or radio or other programming transmissions.... ... monitor information that identifies what programming is available, ... Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor information. Computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorders, 76 and 78, ...
instruct communication;	Column 11 lines 54-57.	... controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87.	Page 84 lines 26-28. Page 28 lines 26-27. Page 49 lines 26-27. Page 328 lines 14-16.	In its preprogrammed fashion, so determining causes computer, 73, to cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer the programming transmission inputted (via distribution amplifier, 63) to matrix switch, 75, from TV receiver, 53, to that output of matrix switch, 75, that outputs to modulator, 87.
determining a specific signal source from which to communicate a signal	Column 11 lines 50-54.	For example, if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution	Page 328 lines 22-31.	For example, computer, 73, receives a given SPAM message that contains given "program unit identification code" information and the added source mark information of said

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
of said signals to said transmitter;		system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, ...		message identifies distribution amplifier, 63. Receiving said message causes computer, 73, to determine ... that said "code" information matches ... schedule information of programming that is scheduled to be retransmitted immediately upon receipt to field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87.
controlling said switch to communicate a first signal of said signals to said transmitter	Column 11 lines 54-57.	... controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87.	Page 328 line 31 to page 329 line 1.	In its preprogrammed fashion, so determining causes computer, 73, to cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer the programming transmission inputted (via distribution amplifier, 63) to matrix switch, 75, from TV receiver, 53, to that output of matrix switch, 75, that outputs to modulator, 87.
in response to a second signal of said signals which is effective at the transmitter station to instruct communication;	Column 11 lines 38-46.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule received earlier from local input, 74, and/or from a remote site via network, 98, controller/computer, 73, can determine when and on what channel or channels the head end facility should transmit the programming. Controller/computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorder/players, 76 and 78.	Page 327 line 35 to page 328 line 13.	Computer, 73, monitors incoming programming by means of the aforementioned dedicated decoders of signal processor system, 71. By means of the SPAM message information, with source mark information, received from code reader, 72, computer, 73, determines what specific program unit has been received by each receiver, 53 through 62, and is passing in line, via each distribution amplifier, 63 through 70, to matrix switch, 75. By comparing selected meter-monitor information of said message information with information of the programming schedule received earlier from input, 74, and/or network, 98, computer, 73, can determine, in a predetermined fashion, when and on what channel or channels the station of Fig. 6 should transmit the programming of each received program unit.
			Page 84 lines 26-28.	SPAM signals are generated at original transmission stations or intermediate transmission stations and embedded in television or radio or other programming transmissions....

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			Page 28 lines 26-27.	... monitor information that identifies what programming is available, ...
			Page 49 lines 26-27.	Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor information.
			Page 328 lines 14-16.	Computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorders, 76 and 78, ...
controlling said switch to communicate a signal of said signals from	Column 11 lines 54-57.	... controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87.	Page 328 line 31 to page 329 line 1.	In its preprogrammed fashion, so determining causes computer, 73, to cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer the programming transmission inputted (via distribution amplifier, 63) to matrix switch, 75, from TV receiver, 53, to that output of matrix switch, 75, that outputs to modulator, 87.
a selected signal source; and	Column 11 lines 50-54.	For example, if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, ...	Page 328 lines 22-31.	For example, computer, 73, receives a given SPAM message that contains given "program unit identification code" information and the added source mark information of said message identifies distribution amplifier, 63. Receiving said message causes computer, 73, to determine ... that said "code" information matches ... schedule information of programming that is scheduled to be retransmitted immediately upon receipt to field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87.
controlling said switch to communicate to said one of a memory and recorder a signal of said signals which is effective at the receiver station to instruct.	Column 11 lines 61-64.	... in a predetermined fashion, to record the incoming programming, instructs matrix switch, 75, to transfer the programming to the designated recorder/player, 76 or 78, ...	Page 329 lines 13-20.	... in its preprogrammed fashion, ... to ... record programming; and to cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer the programming transmission inputted (via distribution amplifier, 67) from television receiver, 58, to the output that leads to said selected recorder, 76 or 78.
25. The method of claim 21, wherein a controller controls a	Column 11 lines 54-57.	... controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted	Page 328 line 31 to page 329 line 1.	In its preprogrammed fashion, so determining causes computer, 73, to cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
switch to communicate to said transmitter a selected signal of said signals, further comprising one from the group consisting of:		from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87.		the programming transmission inputted (via distribution amplifier, 63) to matrix switch, 75, from TV receiver, 53, to that output of matrix switch, 75, that outputs to modulator, 87.
detecting a signal of said signals which is effective at the transmitter station to	Column 11 lines 38-46.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule received earlier from local input, 74, and/or from a remote site via network, 98, controller/computer, 73, can determine when and on what channel or channels the head end facility should transmit the programming. Controller/computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorder/players, 76 and 78.	Page 327 line 35 to page 328 line 13.	Computer, 73, monitors incoming programming by means of the aforementioned dedicated decoders of signal processor system, 71. By means of the SPAM message information, with source mark information, received from code reader, 72, computer, 73, determines what specific program unit has been received by each receiver, 53 through 62, and is passing in line, via each distribution amplifier, 63 through 70, to matrix switch, 75. By comparing selected meter-monitor information of said message information with information of the programming schedule received earlier from input, 74, and/or network, 98, computer, 73, can determine, in a predetermined fashion, when and on what channel or channels the station of Fig. 6 should transmit the programming of each received program unit. SPAM signals are generated at original transmission stations or intermediate transmission stations and embedded in television or radio or other programming transmissions.... ... monitor information that identifies what programming is available, ... Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor information. Computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorders, 76 and 78, ...
			Page 84 lines 26-28.	
			Page 28 lines 26-27.	
			Page 49 lines 26-27.	
			Page 328 lines 14-16.	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				transmission stations and embedded in television or radio or other programming transmissions....
			Page 28 lines 26-27.	... monitor information that identifies what programming is available, ...
			Page 49 lines 26-27.	Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor information.
control said switch;	Column 11 lines 50-57.	... if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87.	Page 328 line 22 to page 329 line 1.	For example, computer, 73, receives a given SPAM message that contains given "program unit identification code" information and the added source mark information of said message identifies distribution amplifier, 63. Receiving said message causes computer, 73, to determine, in a predetermined fashion, that said "code" information matches particular preprogrammed schedule information of programming that is scheduled to be retransmitted immediately upon receipt to field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87. In its preprogrammed fashion, so determining causes computer, 73, to cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer the programming transmission inputted (via distribution amplifier, 63) to matrix switch, 75, from TV receiver, 53, to that output of matrix switch, 75, that outputs to modulator, 87.
controlling said switch to communicate at least one signal of said signals	Column 11 lines 54-57.	... controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87.	Page 328 line 31 to page 329 line 1.	In its preprogrammed fashion, so determining causes computer, 73, to cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer the programming transmission inputted (via distribution amplifier, 63) to matrix switch, 75, from TV receiver, 53, to that output of matrix switch, 75, that outputs to modulator, 87.
according to a transmission schedule;	Column 11 lines 38-43.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule received earlier from local input, 74, and/or from a remote site via network, 98, controller/computer, 73, can determine	Page 327 line 35 to page 328 line 13.	Computer, 73, monitors incoming programming by means of the aforementioned dedicated decoders of signal processor system, 71. By means of the SPAM message information, with source mark information,

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981. Reference	Language	Reference	Support to instant specification. Language
		when and on what channel or channels the head end facility should transmit the programming.		<p>received from code reader, 72, computer, 73, determines what specific program unit has been received by each receiver, 53 through 62, and is passing in line, via each distribution amplifier, 63 through 70, to matrix switch, 75.</p> <p>By comparing selected meter-monitor information of said message information with information of the programming schedule received earlier from input, 74, and/or network, 98, computer, 73, can determine, in a predetermined fashion, when and on what channel or channels the station of Fig. 6 should transmit the programming of each received program unit.</p>
controlling said switch to communicate from a specific one of	Column 11 lines 50-57.	... if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87.	<p>Page 84 lines 26-28.</p> <p>Page 28 lines 26-27.</p> <p>Page 49 lines 26-27.</p> <p>Page 328 line 22 to page 329 line 1.</p>	<p>SPAM signals are generated at original transmission stations or intermediate transmission stations and embedded in television or radio or other programming transmissions</p> <p>... monitor information that identifies what programming is available, ...</p> <p>Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor information.</p> <p>For example, computer, 73, receives a given SPAM message that contains given "program unit identification code" information and the added source mark information of said message identifies distribution amplifier, 63. Receiving said message causes computer, 73, to determine, in a predetermined fashion, that said "code" information matches particular preprogrammed schedule information of programming that is scheduled to be retransmitted immediately upon receipt to field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87. In its preprogrammed fashion, so determining causes computer, 73, to cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer the programming transmission</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
a plurality of signal sources; and	Column 11 lines 50-54.	For example, if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, ...	Page 328 lines 22-31.	inputted (via distribution amplifier, 63) to matrix switch, 75, from TV receiver, 53, to that output of matrix switch, 75, that outputs to modulator, 87. For example, computer, 73, receives a given SPAM message that contains given "program unit identification code" information and the added source mark information of said message identifies distribution amplifier, 63. Receiving said message causes computer, 73, to determine ... that said "code" information matches ... schedule information of programming that is scheduled to be retransmitted immediately upon receipt to field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87. When played on video recorders, 76 and 78, or other similar equipment well known in the art, such prerecorded programming can be transmitted via switch 75 to field distribution system, 93.
	Column 10 lines 49-52.	When played on video recorder and players, 76 and 78, or other similar equipment well known in the art, such prerecorded programming can be transmitted to the field.	Page 325 lines 6-9.	
controlling said switch to communicate a signal of said signals to a selected one of	Column 12 lines 58-64.	The facility could also process and transmit radio programming and other electronic data according to the methods described here by adding radio decoder paths and other signal decoder paths, as shown in FIGS 2B and 2C respectively, to signal processors, 71 and 96, and decoders, 77, 79, 80, 84, and 88.	Page 339 lines 9-26.	So far this disclosure has described an intermediate transmission station that transmits conventional television programming; however, the intermediate station automating concepts of the present invention apply to all forms of electronically transmitted programming. The station of Fig. 6 can process and transmit radio programming in the fashions of the above television programming by adding radio transmission and audio recorder/player means, each with associated radio decoder means as shown in Fig. 2B, wherever television means are shown in Fig. 6, all with similar control means to that shown in Fig. 6 and by processing radio programming with appropriately embedded signals according to the same processing and transmitting methods described above. Likewise, said station can transmit broadcast print and data communications programming by adding appropriate transmission and

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	Column 19 lines 43-44.	... instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.	Page 21 lines 23-24.	recorder/player means and decoder/detector means with control means and using the same processing and transmitting methods. ... instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
a plurality of transmitters.	Column 10 lines 43-47.	... and/or to equipment that outputs them over various channels to the cable system's field distribution system, 93, which equipment includes here cable channel modulators, 83, 87, and 91, and channel combining and multiplexing system, 92.	Page 325 lines 1-4.	... apparatus that outputs said transmissions over various channels to the cable system's field distribution system, 93, which apparatus includes cable channel modulators, 83, 87, and 91, and channel combining and multiplexing system, 92.
26. The method of claim 21, further comprising one from the group consisting of: transmitting to said at least one receiver station	Column 12 lines 45-47.	Beyond channel combining system and multiplexer, 92, amplifier, 94, transmits programming to signal processor, 71, and signal processor, 96, ...	Page 337 lines 1-8.	Fig. 6 shows particular signal processor system monitoring apparatus associated with the intermediate station of Fig. 6. In field distribution system, 93, amplifier, 94, inputs programming transmissions to signal processor system, 71, (where said transmissions are inputted to one alternate contact of the switch, 1, of the signal processor of said system, 71), and amplifier, 95, inputs programming transmissions to signal processor, 96, ...
data one of that designate one of	Column 3 lines 6-8.	Examples of signal words are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.	Page 14 line 35 to page 15 line 2.	Examples of signal words are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.
a time and a channel of transmission of said instruct signal and that	Column 19 lines 20-23.	Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.	Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.	All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new-program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.)

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			Page 435 lines 16-25.	<p>In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, of the station of Fig. 7 and 7C detects one instance of the Select-WSW-Program-Unit SPAM message of the station of Fig. 6 ...</p> <p>Receiving said Select-WSW-Program-Unit message causes the apparatus of said signal processor, 200, to input said message to the microcomputer, 205, of said station.</p> <p>Receiving said Select-WSW-Program-Unit message causes decoder, 203, ... to input ... the information segment of said message to the CPU of microcomputer, 205, and to cause said CPU to execute the information so inputted as a machine language job. The information so inputted is the aforementioned determine-whether-to-select instructions that contain said particular specific-WSW information and said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CCI3-at-particular-8:30 information.</p> <p>Executing said determine-whether-to-select instructions causes microcomputer, 205, to ... Said instructions contain one instance, and ... program-unit-of-interest information that is preprogrammed at said microcomputer, 205, contains a second instance of specific-WSW information, <i>which second instance reflects the wish of the subscriber of said station to view (or record) said "Wall Street Week" program when said program is transmitted.</i> Automatically, microcomputer, 205, compares said one instance to said program-unit-of-interest information and determines a match with said second instance.</p> <p>Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW</p>
			Page 436 line 9 to page 437 line 3.	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			Page 439 lines 14-15.	-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20. ...to receive the transmission of cable channel 13;...
	Column 4 lines 5-13 Column 11 lines 50-57 Column 18 lines 53-56			
specify one of title of and subject matter contained in one of mass medium programming and data associated with said instruct signal; and	Column 19 lines 20-23.	Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.	Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.	All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new-program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program- message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.) In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, of the station of Fig. 7 and 7C detects one instance of the Select-WSW-Program-Unit SPAM message of the station of Fig. 6 ... Receiving said Select-WSW-Program-Unit message causes the apparatus of said signal processor, 200, to input said message to the microcomputer, 205, of said station. Receiving said Select-WSW-Program-Unit message causes decoder, 203, ... to input ... the information segment of said message to the CPU of microcomputer, 205, and to cause said CPU to execute the information so inputted as a machine language job. The information so inputted is the aforementioned determine-whether-to-select instructions that contain said particular specific-WSW information and said
			Page 435 lines 16-25.	
			Page 436 line 9 to page 437 line 3.	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				<p>please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30 information.</p> <p>Executing said determine-whether-to-select instructions causes microcomputer, 205, to ... Said instructions contain one instance, and ... program-unit-of-interest information that is preprogrammed at said microcomputer, 205, contains a second instance of specific-WSW information, <i>which second instance reflects the wish of the subscriber of said station to view (or record) said "Wall Street Week" program when said program is transmitted.</i> Automatically, microcomputer, 205, compares said one instance to said program-unit-of-interest information and determines a match with said second instance.</p> <p>Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20.</p> <p>...to receive the transmission of cable channel 13;...</p>
	<p>Column 18 line 66- Column 19 line 4 Column 19 lines 14-15 Column 19 lines 35-41 Column 19 lines 45-49 Column 19 line 67- Column 20 line 1</p>		Page 439 lines 14-15.	
transmitting to said at least one receiver station	<p>Column 12 lines 45-47.</p>	Beyond channel combining system and multiplexer, 92, amplifier, 94, transmits programming to signal processor, 71, and signal processor, 96, ...	Page 337 lines 1-8.	<p>Fig. 6 shows particular signal processor system monitoring apparatus associated with the intermediate station of Fig. 6. In field distribution system, 93, amplifier, 94, inputs programming transmissions to signal processor system, 71, (where said transmissions are inputted to one alternate contact of the switch, 1, of the signal processor of said system, 71), and amplifier, 95, inputs programming transmissions to</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
said at least one control signal to cause said at least one receiver station	Column 19 lines 17-23.	... processor or monitor, 12, which reacts, in a predetermined fashion by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all signals that it passes to buffer/ comparator, 14. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.	Page 435 lines 16-18. Page 267 lines 20-28 from example #5.	signal processor, 96, ... In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, ... All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new- program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.)
			Page 436 line 9 to page 437 line 3.	Receiving said Select-WSW-Program- Unit message causes decoder, 203, ... to input ... the information segment of said message to the CPU of microcomputer, 205, ... The information so inputted is the aforementioned determine-whether- to-select instructions that contain said particular specific-WSW information and said ... enable-WSW-on-CC13... Said instructions contain one instance, and ... program-unit-of-interest information that is preprogrammed at said microcomputer, 205, contains a second instance of specific-WSW information, which second instance reflects the wish of the subscriber of said station to view (or record) said "Wall Street Week" program when said program is transmitted. Automatically, microcomputer, 205, compares said one instance to said program-unit-of-interest information and determines a match with said second instance. Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20. ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...
to tune to	Column 19 lines 23-25.	... microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X ...	Page 439 lines 14-15. Page 437 lines 1-6.	Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20. Receiving said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30 information causes controller, 20, in a predetermined fashion, to prepare particular apparatus to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ... Then, automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, thereby causing its associated converter box, 201, to convert its... ...to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...
one of a broadcast and cablecast transmission containing said instruct signal.	Column 6 lines 26-30.	As shown, the input signals are the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design. When the two studio generated graphics are no longer displayed, the studio stops sending the instruction signal, and the microcomputer, 205, ceases transmitting its own graphic to TV set, 202, and	Page 29 lines 11-15. Page 439 lines 9-15.	The inputted information is the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design.
	Column 20 lines 2-7.		Page 26 line 33 to page 27 line 9.	As the program proceeds, in the same fashion a further instruction signal is generated at said studio; transmitted; detected; inputted from decoder, 203, to microcomputer, 205; and executed as

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
		prepares to send the next locally generated graphic overlay upon instruction from the originating studio.	Page 451 line 22 to page 452 line 5.	<p>"GRAPHICS OFF." Then said studio ceases transmitting the graphic image, and transmits another image such as the host's talking head. Simultaneously, the GRAPHICS OFF command causes microcomputer, 205, to cease overlaying the graphic information onto the received composite video and to commence transmitting the received composite video transmission unmodified. Thereafter the "Wall Street Week" program proceeds, and microcomputer, 205, continues to operate under control of received instructions.</p> <p>Furthermore, it is undesirable to separate computer operations merely because they result in the generation of separate overlays because such separation may result in unnecessary duplication of calculations. For example, the Fig. 1C display of user specific overall stock portfolio performance could be followed by second and third displays that analyze portions of the subscriber's portfolio--eg., the portion invested in New York Stock Exchange listed stocks in comparison to the so-called "NYSE" index and the portion invested in so-called "over-the-counter" stocks in comparison to the so-called "NASDAQ" index. In order to calculate the value of the overall portfolio, it is necessary to calculate the value of these portions. To require that the values of the portions be recalculated for subsequent overlays would be inefficient.</p> <p>In computer-based combined medium communications, the amount of information that a given system can convey is dependent on the efficiency of the employment of program instruction sets and combining synch commands.</p>

Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
Claim Language	Reference	Language	Reference
27. The method of claim 21, wherein said at least one control signal further comprise downloadable executable code	Column 8 lines 58-60.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.	Page 290 lines 26-31. Page 291 lines 21-24. Page 59 lines 29-31.
	Column 5 lines 16-20.	[The apparatus] has a read only memory for recording permanent operating instructions and other information and a programmable random access memory controller ("PRAM controller") that permits revision of operating patterns and instructions.	[The apparatus] has a read only memory for recording permanent operating instructions and other information and a programmable random access memory controller ("PRAM controller") that permits revision of operating patterns and instructions.
	For example Column 19 lines 46-53.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, ... upon command.	Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series. Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to load at RAM (from the input buffer to which decoder, 203, inputs) and run the information of a particular set of instructions that follows said word or words just as the information of a file named FILE.EXE, recorded on the contained floppy disk, would be loaded at RAM (from the input buffer to which the disk drive of said disk

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			<p>inputs) and run were the command "FILE" entered from the console keyboard to the system level of the installed disk operating system. (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.")</p> <p>A command is an instance of signal information that is addressed to particular subscriber station apparatus and that causes said apparatus to perform a particular function or functions. A command is always constituted of at least a</p> <p>(Hereinafter, an instruction such as the above signal of "GRAPHICS ON" that causes subscriber station apparatus to execute a combining operation in synchronization is called a "combining synch command." Said initial signal word or words that preceded the above program instruction set provide another example of a combining synch command in that said word or words synchronized all subscriber station computers in commencing loading and running information for a particular combining.)</p> <p>A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.</p> <p>Said contained messages that are addressed to apparatus such as decoder, 30, PRAM controller, 20, and switch controller, 20A, that exist within the equipment case of a signal processor, 200, are inputted to said apparatus from controller, 12, via controller, 20, rather than via matrix switch, 259 ...</p> <p>... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel (that may or may not be cable channel 13)</p>	
			<p>Page 44 lines 14-17.</p> <p>Page 26 lines 20-28.</p>	
targeted to said processor of said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations,	Column 8 lines 62-65.	The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.	<p>Page 59 lines 29-31.</p> <p>For example, page 531 lines 17-22.</p>	
said downloadable executable code programming one of a way and	Column 8 lines 58-60.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.	Page 290 lines 26-31.	

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ...
			Page 291 lines 21-24.	In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to which said master control channel is inputted), to detect the information of said message, ...
	Column 5 lines 16-20.	[The apparatus] has a read only memory for recording permanent operating instructions and other information and a programmable random access memory controller ("PRAM controller") that permits revision of operating patterns and instructions.	Page 59 lines 29-31.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.
	Column 8 lines 39-40.	[Controller, 20] can tell decrypter, 10, when and how to change decryption patterns, fashions, and techniques.	Page 16 lines 6-10.	[The apparatus] has a read only memory for recording permanent operating instructions and other information and a programmable random access memory controller ("PRAM controller") that permits revision of operating patterns and instructions.
			Page 33 lines 18-20.	Controller, 20, has capacity for controlling the operation of all elements of the signal processor ...
			For example, page 147 lines 23-28.	Among said preprogrammed instructions is key information of J, and said instructions cause controller, 20, automatically to select and transfer said key information to decryptor, 10. Decryptor, 10, receives said key information and automatically commences using it as its key for decryption.
			For example, page 149 line 27 to page 150 line 6.	Decryptor, 10, commences ... decrypting ... Said decrypt-a-00-header-message instructions cause controller, 20, to cause decryptor, 10, to transfer the first H bits without decrypting or altering said bits in any fashion, to decrypt and transfer the next X bits, to transfer the next L bits without

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
method	Column 8 lines 40-44.	[Controller, 20] can tell processor or monitor, 12, how to determine which signals to pass externally and when and where and how to determine which signals to pass to buffer/comparator, 14.	<p>Page 33 lines 18-20.</p> <p>Page 149 lines 8-15.</p> <p>For example, page 150 lines 29-35.</p> <p>For example, page 152 line 19 to page 153 line 1.</p>	<p>decrypting or altering said bits, to decrypt and transfer the next MMS-L bits, and finally, to said MMS-L bits without decrypting or altering said bits. In this fashion, the cadence information in said message, which is not encrypted, is transferred by decryptor, 10, to controller, 12, without alteration.</p> <p>Controller, 20, has capacity for controlling the operation of all elements of the signal processor and ...</p> <p>Then said ... instructions cause controller, 20, to transmit to controller, 12, a particular transfer-decrypted-message instruction and particular decryption mark information of key J that identifies J as the decryption key.</p> <p>Receiving said instruction and information causes controller, 12, to execute particular preprogrammed transfer- and-meter instructions ...</p> <p>Automatically, controller, 12, executes preprogrammed transfer-to-205-@12 instructions; activates the output port that outputs to SPAM- controller, 205C; then commences transferring information of said decrypted information of the second message under control of said transfer-and-meter instructions commencing with the first of said H bits and transferring information, ...</p> <p>... causes controller, 12, to cease transferring information, under control of said transfer-and-meter instructions, to deactivate all output ports, and to commence executing the meter instructions of said transfer-and-meter instructions. Said meter instructions cause controller, 12, ... to transfer to buffer/comparator, 14, particular header identification information that identifies controller, 12, as the source of said transfer</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.	
	Reference	Language
Support to instant specification.		Language

in which said processor responds to said instruct signal.	Column 8 lines 20-27.	The signal processor apparatus also has a controller device which includes programmable random access memory controller 20, read only memory 21 that may contain a unique digital code capable of identifying the signal processing apparatus uniquely, an automatic dialing device 24, and a telephone unit, 22. The controller, 20, governs the operation of all operating elements of the apparatus.			the information recorded at said SPAM-meter memory then the information recorded at said decryption-mark- @12 register memory, which information is the decryption mark of key J. (Hereinafter, said meter information generated by the second combining synch command in example #2 is called the "2nd meter information (#2).")
	Column 8 lines 58-60.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.		Page 33 lines 7-20.	Signal processor, 26, has a controller device which includes programmable RAM controller, 20; ROM, 21, that may contain unique digital code information capable of identifying signal processor, 26, and the subscriber station of said processor, 26, uniquely; an automatic dialing device 24; and a telephone unit, 22. ... Controller, 20, has a capacity for controlling the operation of all elements of the signal processor ...
				Page 290 lines 26-31. Page 291 lines 21-24. Page 59 lines 29-31.	... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel (that may or may not be cable channel 13) from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ... In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to which said master control channel is inputted), to detect the information of said message, ... A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.

28. The method of claim 21, wherein said	Column 9 lines 47-57.	The controller, 20, is programmed to sequence the local oscillator, 6, to select	Page 248 line 17 to page 249 line 5.	Signal processor, 200, is preprogrammed with information that identifies each cable and
--	-----------------------	--	--------------------------------------	---

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.	Support to instant specification.
Reference	Language	Reference
Language	Language	Language
<p>at least one receiver station is one of adapted to detect said at least one control signal and</p>	<p>each desired frequency for a specific time interval in accordance with a predetermined pattern. This pattern may be selected in accordance with standard broadcast and cablecast practices known to exist on that transmission line or frequency.</p>	<p>over-the-air (hereinafter, "wireless") transmission or frequency in the locality of the subscriber station of Fig. 3 as well as the standard broadcast and cablecast practices that apply on said transmissions and frequencies ... In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.</p> <p>Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ...</p> <p>Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.</p> <p>Said detection-complete information causes controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 9. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 3, to select the frequency of channel 9 and input said frequency of interest, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 30 ...</p> <p>Controller, 20, has capacity for keeping</p>
	<p>The local oscillator, being thus sequenced, will allow each signal decoder, 30 and 40, to receive a particular frequency at a particular time interval.</p>	<p>Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.</p> <p>Page 257 line 24 to page 258 line 19.</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981. Reference	Support to instant specification. Reference	Language
		<p>track of elapsed time, and after determining in a predetermined fashion that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of wireless channel 9 to decoder, 30, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next channel in the predetermined television channel selection pattern: wireless channel 13.</p> <p>Said radio-detection-complete information causes ... controller, 20, to cause oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 99.0 MHz. Automatically oscillator, 6, causes mixer, 2, to select said frequency and input it, at a fixed frequency, to decoder, 40 ...</p> <p>After determining, in a predetermined fashion, that a particular predetermined period of time has elapsed from the input of said 99.0 MHz frequency to decoder, 40, controller, 20, ... causes oscillator, 6, to cause the selection of the next frequency in the predetermined radio frequency selection pattern: 100.0 MHz.</p> <p>Example #5 begins with the embedding and transmitting, at the remote station that originates the "Wall Street Week" broadcast, of the first message of the "Wall Street Week" program which is the message of the first combining synch command.</p> <p>Receiving said embedded information causes the binary SPAM information of said first command, with error correcting information, to be detected at detector, 34; ...</p> <p>... said information to radio decoder, 42, which decodes the the-embedded signal information of said command and transmits said signal information to digital detector, 43, which detects the binary information with</p>	
	<p>Page 265 line 27 to Page 266 line 21.</p>	<p>Page 250 lines 13-17.</p> <p>Page 251 lines 8-11.</p> <p>Page 263 lines 19-24.</p>	
<p>This will define the timing of the composite outputs of the digital detectors, 34, 37, and 38 in FIG. 2A, and 43 in FIG. 2B.</p>			

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981		Support to instant specification	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language
				error correcting bit information of said command and transfers said binary and bit information to controller, 44. In each decoder, the controller, 39, 44, or 47, receives detected digital information from the relevant detector or detectors, 34, 37, 38, 43, and 46.
programmed to respond to said instruct signal	Column 19 lines 42-44.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.	Page 21 lines 20-24.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
	Column 11 lines 41-44 Column 11 lines 50-57 Column 19 lines 14-15			
based on a signal location in an information transmission, said method further comprising the step of	Column 4 lines 36-46.	In addition, the pattern of the composition, timing, and location of the signals may vary in such ways that only receiving apparatus that are preinformed regarding the patterns that obtain at any given time will be able to process the signals correctly. Both the arrangement of signal units in signal words and the locations, timings, and lengths of signal words in individual transmissions or groups of transmissions may vary in fashions that can only be interpreted accurately by apparatus that are preprogrammed with the keys to such variations.	Page 13 lines 19-24. Page 14 lines 13-25.	[The means and methods of this invention] also include techniques whereby the pattern of the composition, timing, and location of embedded signals may vary in such fashions that only receiving apparatus that are preinformed regarding the patterns that obtain at any given time will be able to process the signals correctly. In television audio, [signals] are likely to lie between eight and fifteen kilohertz. In broadcast print and data communications transmissions, the signals may accompany conventional print or data programming in the conventional transmission stream but will include instructions that receiver station apparatus are preprogrammed to process that instruct receiver apparatus to separate the signals from the conventional programming and process them differently. In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, that receiver apparatus must assemble in order to receive one complete instruction.
			Page 60 line 19 to page	SPAM messages are composed of

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981. Reference	Language	Support to instant specification. Reference	Language
			<p>Page 84 lines 26-28.</p>	<p>network, 98, computer, 73, can determine, in a predetermined fashion, when and on what channel or channels the station of Fig. 6 should transmit the programming of each received program unit.</p>
a portion of one of said at least one control signal and	Column 8 lines 62-65.	The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.	<p>Page 28 lines 26-27.</p> <p>Page 49 lines 26-27.</p> <p>Page 59 lines 29-31.</p> <p>For example, page 53 lines 17-22.</p>	<p>SPAM signals are generated at original transmission stations or intermediate transmission stations and embedded in television or radio or other programming transmissions....</p> <p>... monitor information that identifies what programming is available, ...</p> <p>Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor information.</p> <p>A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.</p> <p>Said contained messages that are addressed to apparatus such as decoder, 30, PRAM controller, 20, and switch controller, 20A, that exist within the equipment case of a signal processor, 200, are inputted to said apparatus from controller, 12, via controller, 20, rather than via matrix switch, 259 ...</p>
said instruct signal to be transmitted	Column 8 lines 58-60.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.	<p>Page 290 lines 26-31.</p> <p>Page 291 lines 21-24.</p>	<p>... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel (that may or may not be cable channel 13) from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200, and to input said selected to TV signal decoder, 30; ...</p> <p>In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, (to which said master control channel is inputted),</p>

Claim Language	Support to parent application filed November 3, 1981.		Support to instant specification.	
	Reference	Language	Reference	Language

			Page 59 lines 29-31.	to detect the information of said message, ... A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. ... and signal generators, 82, 86, and 90, also well known in the art, that computer, 73, can cause to embed SPAM information as required.
in said signal location.	Column 12 lines 38-41.	... signal generators, 82, 86, and 90, also well known in the art, that controller/computer, 73, can instruct to add signals to programming as required.	Page 354 lines 21-24.	